I hereby give notice that an ordinary meeting of the Rodney Local Board will be held on:

**Date:** Thursday 15 August 2019  
**Time:** 2.00pm  
**Meeting Room:** Council Chamber  
**Venue:** Orewa Service Centre,  
50 Centreway Rd,  
Orewa

---

**Rodney Local Board**  
**OPEN AGENDA**

---

**MEMBERSHIP**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chairperson</td>
<td>Beth Houlbrooke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Chairperson</td>
<td>Phelan Pirrie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Members</td>
<td>Brent Bailey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tessa Berger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cameron Brewer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Louise Johnston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Allison Roe, MBE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Colin Smith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Brenda Steele</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Quorum 5 members)

Robyn Joynes  
Democracy Advisor - Rodney

8 August 2019

Contact Telephone: +64 212447174  
Email: robyn.joynes@aucklandcouncil.govt.nz  
Website: www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz

---

**Note:** The reports contained within this agenda are for consideration and should not be construed as Council policy unless and until adopted. Should Members require further information relating to any reports, please contact the relevant manager, Chairperson or Deputy Chairperson.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Board Member</th>
<th>Organisation</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brent Bailey</td>
<td>Royal NZ Yacht Squadron</td>
<td>Member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tessa Berger</td>
<td>Mahurangi Action Incorporated Mahurangi Coastal Trail Trust</td>
<td>President, Chairperson, Founder/Director, Committee Member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Merchandise Collective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Friends of Regional Parks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Matakana Coast Trail Trust</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Crimson Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cameron Brewer</td>
<td>Riverhead Residents &amp; Ratepayers Association</td>
<td>Member, Director, Shareholder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cameron Brewer Communications Limited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spire Investments Limited</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beth Houlbrooke</td>
<td>Kawau Island Boat Club</td>
<td>Member, Vice President</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACT New Zealand</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louise Johnston</td>
<td>Blackbridge Environmental Protection Society</td>
<td>Treasurer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phelan Pirrie</td>
<td>Muriwai Volunteer Fire Brigade</td>
<td>Officer in Charge, Director/Shareholder, Director, Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Best Berries (NZ) Ltd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grow West Ltd</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>North West Country Incorporated</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allison Roe</td>
<td>Waitemata District Health Board</td>
<td>Elected Member, Chairperson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Matakana Coast Trail Trust</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colin Smith</td>
<td>Te Uri o Hau Incorporation</td>
<td>Secretary/Beneficiary, Board member</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brenda Steele</td>
<td>Beacon Pathway</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITEM</td>
<td>TABLE OF CONTENTS</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Welcome</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Apologies</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Declaration of Interest</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Confirmation of Minutes</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Leave of Absence</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Acknowledgements</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Petitions</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Deputations</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>Mahurangi Wastebusters</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>Animal Refuge</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>Omaha basketball hoops</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>Omaha basketball hoops</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Public Forum</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Extraordinary Business</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Tuna Place Reserve, Omaha: retrospective landowner application for court resurfacing and basketball hoops</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Lease for additional premises to Kumeu Arts Centre Incorporated for the newly completed and occupied art centre extension adjacent to its original art centre at 296 - 300 Main Road, Huapai</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Variation of the draft community lease to The Scout Association of New Zealand (Motutara-Waimauku Scout Group) for land at Blomfield Reserve, Waimauku to update the premises plan and endorse overnight accommodation</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Auckland Transport Update to the Rodney Local Board Transport, Infrastructure and Environment Committee August 2019</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Rodney Local Board Transport Targeted Rate update</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Auckland Council’s Year End and Quarterly Performance Report: Rodney Local Board for quarter four 2018/2019</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Local Board Annual Report 2018/2019</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Auckland Film Protocol consultation feedback and recommended changes</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>New road name in the Peter McMillan subdivision at 99 &amp; 107 McKinney Road, Warkworth</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>New road name in the Mary J Holdings Limited subdivision at 200 Tawa Road, Kumeu</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>New road names in the Fulton Hogan Land Development Limited, Milldale Stage 2 Subdivision at 17 Old Pine Valley Road, Pine Valley</td>
<td>219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Rodney Local Board Chairperson’s report</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Deputations and public forum update</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
24 Rodney Local Board Transport, Infrastructure and Environment Committee workshop record 237
25 Governance forward work calendar 243
26 Rodney Ward Councillor update 247
27 Consideration of Extraordinary Items

PUBLIC EXCLUDED

28 Procedural Motion to Exclude the Public 249
16 Auckland Council’s Year End and Quarterly Performance Report: Rodney Local Board for quarter four 2018/2019
   B. Rodney Local Board Quarterly Performance Report June 2019 - Financial Appendix 249
17 Local Board Annual Report 2018/2019
1 Welcome

2 Apologies

Apologies from Chairperson B Houlbrooke and Member B Steele have been received.

3 Declaration of Interest

Members are reminded of the need to be vigilant to stand aside from decision making when a conflict arises between their role as a member and any private or other external interest they might have.

4 Confirmation of Minutes

That the Rodney Local Board:

a) confirm the ordinary minutes of its meeting, held on Thursday, 18 July 2019, as a true and correct record.

5 Leave of Absence

At the close of the agenda no requests for leave of absence had been received.

6 Acknowledgements

At the close of the agenda no requests for acknowledgements had been received.

7 Petitions

At the close of the agenda no requests to present petitions had been received.

8 Deputations

Standing Order 7.7 provides for deputations. Those applying for deputations are required to give seven working days notice of subject matter and applications are approved by the Chairperson of the Rodney Local Board. This means that details relating to deputations can be included in the published agenda. Total speaking time per deputation is ten minutes or as resolved by the meeting.

8.1 Mahurangi Wastebusters

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. Mahurangi Wastebusters have requested a deputation to present an overview of plans and visions for the community recycling centres at the Lawrie Road, Snells Beach and Rustybrook Road, Wellsford transfer station sites.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Rodney Local Board:

a) thank Mahurangi Wastebusters for their presentation.
8.2 Animal Refuge

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. There has been a request for deputation to discuss the non-notification of an animal refuge by affected residents.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Rodney Local Board:
 a) thank those in attendance for their presentation.

8.3 Omaha basketball hoops – Jenni Marsh

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. Jenni Marsh has requested a deputation to discuss the installation of basketball hoops in Omaha.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Rodney Local Board:
 a) thank Ms Marsh for her presentation.

8.4 Omaha basketball hoops – Bruce Coombes

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. Bruce Coombes from the Omaha Beach Residents Society has requested a deputation to discuss the basketball courts at Tuna Place.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Rodney Local Board:
 a) thank Mr Coombes from the Omaha Beach Residents Society for his presentation.

9 Public Forum

A period of time (approximately 30 minutes) is set aside for members of the public to address the meeting on matters within its delegated authority. A maximum of three minutes per item is allowed, following which there may be questions from members.

At the close of the agenda no requests for public forum had been received.
Extraordinary Business

Section 46A(7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

"An item that is not on the agenda for a meeting may be dealt with at that meeting if-

(a) The local authority by resolution so decides; and

(b) The presiding member explains at the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public,-

(i) The reason why the item is not on the agenda; and

(ii) The reason why the discussion of the item cannot be delayed until a subsequent meeting."

Section 46A(7A) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 (as amended) states:

"Where an item is not on the agenda for a meeting,-

(a) That item may be discussed at that meeting if-

(i) That item is a minor matter relating to the general business of the local authority; and

(ii) the presiding member explains at the beginning of the meeting, at a time when it is open to the public, that the item will be discussed at the meeting; but

(b) no resolution, decision or recommendation may be made in respect of that item except to refer that item to a subsequent meeting of the local authority for further discussion."
Tuna Place Reserve, Omaha: retrospective landowner application for court resurfacing and basketball hoops

File No.: CP2019/14037

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report
1. To request a retrospective landowner approval on behalf of Omaha Beach Residents Society Incorporated for the resurfacing of the courts and addition of basketball hoops at Tuna Place Reserve, Omaha.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary
2. The Omaha Beach Residents Society Incorporated have resurfaced the courts and installed basketball hoops on two courts at Tuna Place Reserve. The Omaha Beach Residents Society Incorporated currently lease two other areas in Omaha; Pukemateko Reserve Omaha South and Manuhiri Reserve.

3. The Omaha Beach Residents Society Incorporated state that the Tuna Place Reserve was omitted from the 2002 lease documents completed by the former Rodney District Council for Pukemateko Reserve legally described as Lot 828 DP 206443 and Manuhiri Reserve legally described as Lot 815 DP 206443. There is no record of any lease agreement for Tuna Place Reserve.

4. Tuna Place Reserve is zoned as Open Space – Informal Recreation and is a neighbourhood park. Informal hard courts are specifically provided for in open space - informal recreation zones. The resurfacing is completed to a high standard and will future proof the courts for many years.

5. Complaints have been received from adjoining residents due to the increased noise from the use of the basketball courts. The residents are concerned about the use and more specifically in the latter part of the evening when families and children have returned home. It has been reported that young people are using the courts and playing loud music, swearing and drinking.

6. An alternative solution from one of the residents was to reduce the noise by removing one set of hoops and relocating to Pukemateko Reserve. This reserve is surrounded by a car park and playground area so there are a smaller number of residents adjoining the courts.

7. The land within Tuna Place Reserve is legally described as Lot 873 DP 349224 and is held in fee simple by Auckland Council as an unclassified recreation reserve and is subject to the Reserves Act 1977.

8. Staff recommend approving the retrospective application as provision of a multi-use basketball court is appropriate in response to high season demand. A strategic assessment to investigate other sites for basketball use is recommended. The removal of one set of hoops to Pukemateko Reserve could lessen the noise and use to an acceptable level and could be considered as part of the strategic assessment to be completed at the time the leases are revised by the community lease specialist.
Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Rodney Local Board:

a) approve the retrospective landowner application from Omaha Beach Residents Society Incorporated for the resurfacing and installation of basketball hoops at Tuna Place Reserve, legally described as Lot 873 DP 349224

b) request Parks Sport and Recreation team undertake a strategic assessment for basketball sites at Omaha when the existing Omaha Beach Residents Society Incorporated community leases are revised

c) note that the community lease specialist will present revised community leases for Omaha Beach Residents Society Incorporated to incorporate Tuna Place Reserve, for consideration by the local board in due course.

Horopaki
Context
Site details
9. The council land is known as Tuna Place Reserve is legally described as Lot 873 DP 349224 and is held in fee simple by Auckland Council as an unclassified recreation reserve and is subject to the Reserves Act 1977. The reserve is designated as Open Space - Informal Recreation and as a neighbourhood park. Informal hard courts are specifically provided for in the Open Space - Informal Recreation zone. There is no record of any lease agreement for Tuna Place Reserve.

10. The Omaha census area unit contains a permanent population of only 621. Omaha is a holiday destination and the population swells significantly during weekends and holidays with a large number of children and young people. There are no clubs or sports organisations associated with the hard courts and the courts are not a venue for formal organised sports competition, so they are consistent with the intent of the zoning. Provision of a multi-use basketball court is appropriate in response to high season demand.

11. The Omaha Beach Residents Society Incorporated state that the Tuna Place Reserve was omitted from the 2002 lease documents completed by the former Rodney District Council for Pukemateko Reserve legally described as Lot 828 DP 206443 and Manuhiri Reserve legally described as Lot 815 DP 206443. There is no record of any lease agreement for Tuna Place Reserve.

12. The community lease specialist for the Rodney Local Board will write a subsequent report applying for a decision regarding Tuna Place Reserve to be included as part of the Omaha Beach Residents Society Incorporated (the Society) leased area.

Complaints
13. Local residents state that the change in use of the tennis court asset was undertaken by the Society without any consultation with affected parties. The adjoining residents are concerned about the value of their properties decreasing due to the basketball hoops being installed at the courts. Residents have also stated that the noise level is significantly higher from basketball courts compared to tennis and that people are drinking and playing loud music at courts. When residents have approached the players and supporters to turn down the music they have been abused and feel threatened in their homes.

14. The Society provide an onsite security service that monitors the use of the Society’s leased areas and Tuna Place Reserve. This service could be contacted to reduce direct contact for residents to alleviate any negative reactions.
Planning Context

15. The application aligns with the Rodney Local Board Plan 2017, specifically “Parks and sports facilities that everyone can enjoy” by providing an active recreation space that is accessible by bike for teenagers and young adults and “Communities are influential and empowered” as the work was undertaken by the Society on behalf of the community.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

Analysis and advice

16. The options for the local board are to approve or decline the landowner request for the retrospective resurfacing and basketball hoops.

17. Tuna Place Reserve offers the only basketball facility in Omaha. There is a basketball court at Whangateau Reserve which is approximately 15 minutes’ drive and the next nearest public facilities would be the half court at Snells Beach or the courts at Warkworth Showgrounds, which are both approximately 20 minutes’ drive away. There are courts at Warkworth Primary and Mahurangi College (indoor). The highest users of basketball courts tend to be teenagers and young adults who are less likely to be independently able to drive these distances to reach alternative facilities.

18. Latent demand for basketball in the area is evident in the high use of the courts at Tuna Place Reserve. A junior basketball programme in Warkworth has doubled its numbers this year to 50 participants. Growing interest in basketball in Omaha would be consistent with parks sport and recreation team’s observation of outdoor basketball courts in the Auckland region which tend to be popular when well-located and maintained.

19. The complainants provided a video showing the use of the courts. A large number of young people arrived on bicycles to access the courts. If the video is representative of the normal level of use, the parks sport and recreation team’s perspective is that these courts are delivering excellent outcomes which the council would not wish to lose.

20. If any unacceptable behavior was occurring onsite security can be contacted to deal with the situation as required and report to police if any civil matters arise.

21. The possible change of hoops to one court only at Tuna Place Reserve and the second set of hoops transferred to Pukemateko Reserve may lessen the use and associated noise and still provide the recreational facility as required to meet demand. As discussed above this location and other sites could be considered as part of a strategic assessment at the time the lease is reviewed.

22. The advantages of approving the landowner application are that:
   - the resurfacing and installation of basketball hoops has already occurred
   - there is extensive use of the courts by locals with teenagers riding their bikes to use the courts
   - the closest courts would be too far away for biking.

23. If the Rodney Local Board declines the landowner application the basketball hoops will have to be removed and accessibility for locals without car access will not be possible. Opportunities for local community members for basketball will require car access and this will inhibit teenagers and young adults use and enjoyment of this type of facility. This option is not recommended by staff.
Land use and specialists’ comments/consultation
24. Auckland Council’s senior maintenance coordinator, sport and recreation lead, parks and places specialist, community lease specialist and senior land use advisor have reviewed the proposal and are in support of the hoops remaining until a strategic assessment has been completed to see if an alternative location is suitable or if it is appropriate to spread the load and have one court operating in Tuna Place Reserve and an alternative court used for the second set of hoops.

Recommendation
25. The recommendation to the Rodney Local Board is to support the continued use of these courts for basketball and to consider the relocation of either all the hoops or one set of hoops when a strategic assessment has been completed and the lease areas for the Society are being reviewed at a later date.

26. Alternative locations can be investigated such as the Community Centre or Pukemateko Reserve as part of a strategic assessment by the Parks Sport and Recreation team. By either moving one set of hoops or both it would lessen the effects.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views
27. There are no council controlled organisations with an interest in the proposal.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views
28. This activity aligns with the Rodney Local Board Plan 2017: “Parks and sports facilities that everyone can enjoy” as outlined above. The outcome supports parks to be active in and that are easily accessible. It also aligns with “Communities are influential and empowered” as the work was undertaken by the Society on behalf of the community.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
29. There are no sites of value or significance to mana whenua identified in the Auckland Unitary Plan – Operative in Part in relation to the application. Iwi consultation was therefore not undertaken as there are no readily identifiable impacts on Māori and any impacts will be no different to those on others.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
30. There are no financial operational implications for the local board over and above the existing maintenance requirements of this reserve land. If the decision was to remove the hoops the Society would be responsible for all costs.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
31. If the council decides to remove the hoops the recreation facility will revert to tennis use and basketball will not be available for residents at Omaha unless an alternative location is proposed. There was associated noise reported by residents when the courts were solely used for tennis.

32. The lack of consultation by the Society increases the risk to the council as it could potentially partially divide the community near the courts. This risk to the council can be alleviated with a future strategic assessment of all possible sites at Omaha and alternatives provided or to spread the load and have one court only at Tuna Place Reserve to reduce the numbers at this site and another court situated in an alternative location.
33. Any other risks associated with the granting of landowner approval are considered to be relatively minor as the change from tennis to basketball courts has already occurred.

Ngā koringa ā-muri

Next steps

34. If the application is approved the decision will be communicated to the applicant with a formal land owner approval letter.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Raewyn Sendles - Land Use Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Lease for additional premises to Kumeu Arts Centre Incorporated for the newly completed and occupied art centre extension adjacent to its original art centre at 296 - 300 Main Road, Huapai

File No.: CP2019/14469

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To grant a lease for additional premises to Kumeu Arts Centre Incorporated for the newly completed and occupied art centre extension adjacent to its original art centre at 296 - 300 Main Road, Huapai.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Kumeu Arts Centre Incorporated has a community lease for its original premises at Huapai. The lease commenced 1 August 2013 for an initial term of five years and provides for one right of renewal for five years. At its business meeting of 20 September 2018, the Rodney Local Board, Parks and Recreation Committee granted a renewal and variation of the lease to Kumeu Arts (resolution number RODPC/2018/30).
3. Council has recently completed the art centre extension adjacent to Kumeu Arts original premises and Kumeu Arts Centre Incorporated has taken occupation. As such, a lease for additional premises is required to record each party’s rights and responsibilities relating to the occupancy.
4. The lease terms and conditions for the additional premises will align with the current community lease agreement between Auckland Council and Kumeu Arts Centre Incorporated dated 20 January 2014. Similarly, the renewal and variation of the lease dated 4 June 2019.
5. This report recommends that the Rodney Local Board grant a lease for additional premises to Kumeu Arts Centre Incorporated for the art centre extension adjacent to its original art centre at 296 - 300 Main Road, Huapai.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Rodney Local Board:
a) grant a lease for additional premises (65 square metres more or less) to Kumeu Arts Centre Incorporated for the council-owned art centre extension adjacent to its original art centre premises located at 296 - 300 Main Road, Huapai on land legally described as Lot 1 DP 204544 (Attachment A to the agenda report) subject to the following conditions:
   i) term – three years and 11 months commencing 1 September 2019
   ii) all other terms and conditions will accord with the lease agreement between Auckland Council and Kumeu Arts Centre Incorporated dated 20 January 2014 and the subsequent renewal and variation agreement dated 4 June 2019.
Horopaki

Context

6. This report considers the leasing issues with respect to Kumeu Arts Centre Incorporated’s occupation of the new art centre extension.

7. The Rodney Local Board, Parks and Recreation Committee is the allocated authority relating to local, recreation, sport and community facilities, including community leasing matters.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

Analysis and advice

Land, current community lease and requirement for a lease for additional premises

8. The underlying land at 296 – 300 Main Road Huapai is held in fee simple by Auckland Council under the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002 and is legally described as Lot 1 DP 204544.

9. At its business meeting of 10 June 2013, the Rodney Local Board granted the Kumeu Arts Centre Incorporated a new community lease for the council-owned building (RD/2013/169). The community lease provides for an initial term of five years with one right of renewal for five years expiring 31 July 2023.

10. At its business meeting of 20 September 2018, the Rodney Local Board, Parks and Recreation Committee granted a renewal and variation of the lease to Kumeu Arts Centre Incorporated (resolution number RODPC/2018/30).

11. The purpose for varying the lease agreement at renewal was to correctly record the legal description of the land on which the premises are situated. Additionally, to reduce the amount of public risk insurance that Kumeu Arts must hold from $5 million to $2 million to align with current community lease conditions.

12. A lease variation that increases the area of the premises acts as a surrender and re-grant of the original lease. Due to this common law principle, to enable Kumeu Arts to occupy a further area, it is recommended that a lease for additional premises be granted and that it record that the additional premises lease is subject to the same terms, conditions and covenants as the original, operative lease.

13. Kumeu Arts has formally applied to council for the grant of a lease for additional premises for the art centre extension (Attachment B to the agenda report).

Public notification

14. As the underlying land at 296 – 300 Main Road Huapai is subject to the provisions of the Local Government Act 2002, public notification is usually required pursuant to section 138 of the Act. Section 138(1) provides that council must consult with the public on any proposal to dispose of a park or part of a park.

15. However, due to circumstances surrounding the application for additional premises, staff advise that the local board can forego public notification based on:

a) The relatively short period of time before the long-term occupation of the additional premises will be publicly notified, it is proposed that public notification will take place during 2023

b) The additional premises consists of approximately 65 square meters and is intended to be used for artistic endeavours, the Kumeu Arts Centre is therefore ideally placed to manage and maintain the premises on behalf of council until such time as public notification is able to take place.
Art Centre extension

16. The construction project took nine months from design to build completion (June 2018 to April 2019) at a cost of $375,000.00 (Attachment C to the agenda report). Construction materials comprise:

- foundations – screw piles
- flooring – plywood
- internal walls – pre-finished birch polar ply
- external cladding – shadowclad
- ceiling – MDF
- joinery – aluminium
- roofing – Trimline profiled metal roof.

Annual subsidised operational maintenance fee

17. In accordance with the Auckland Council Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012, Kumeu Arts currently pays an annual subsidised fee to council in the amount of $500.00+GST. The fee is calculated on the size of the premises occupied.

18. In this instance, the fee in the amount of $500.00 covers the size range over 100 square metres and less than 500 square metres. As the original premises are 280 square metres and the extension is 65 square metres, which together are still under the 500 square metre threshold for the annual subsidised fee in the amount of $500.00+GST (Attachment D to the agenda report).

Kumeu Arts Centre Incorporated

19. The Kumeu Arts Centre Incorporated was incorporated under the Incorporated Societies Act 1908 on 22 August 2002.

20. The arts centre provides a range of artistic services to its community such as classes, music nights, workshops, events, fundraising auctions, exhibitions and un-tutored groups. The arts centre works alongside other community groups (special needs providers, rest homes, mental health recovery groups, local schools and pre-schools and minority ethnic groups).

21. The arts centre has been working closely with Huapai Hub convening group to ensure that the Huapai Hub’s development plans for the area behind the arts centre’s existing building integrate well with the arts centre.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

22. The Arts and Culture Advisor, Arts Community and Events Department endorses the proposed lease for additional premises to Kumeu Arts Centre Incorporated for the newly completed and occupied extension adjacent to the existing arts centre. It is expected that the community will benefit from additional classes and the opportunity to utilise the space to deliver community-led meetings, classes and programmes.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

23. The recommendations within this report support the Rodney Local Board Plan 2017 outcomes for:

- communities are influential and empowered
- arts and culture is vibrant and strong.
Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

24. There are no changes in use or operational activities being conducted on the land. As such, council staff considered that neither mana whenua nor mataawaka would be impacted by the lease for additional premises proposal and as such, did not undertake engagement.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

25. There is no direct cost to council associated with this proposal.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

26. Should the Rodney Local Board resolve not to grant a lease for additional premises to the arts centre, this decision will mean that there is no formal documentation to record council’s and Kumeu Arts rights and responsibilities relating to the occupancy (including tenure and maintenance, etc).

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

27. Subject to the local board grant of lease for additional premises, council’s community leasing staff will work with the arts centre to finalise the required documentation.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Plan showing art centre extension</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Letter to council from Kumeu Arts Centre Incorporated requesting a lease for additional premises</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Image showing new art centre extension</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>GIS aerial view showing Kumeu Art Centre Incorporated original premises and excerpt from page 14 of Auckland Council Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012 relating to maintenance fees</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Authorisers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Karen Walby - Community Lease Advisor</td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Lease for additional premises to Kumeu Arts Centre Incorporated for the newly completed and occupied art centre extension adjacent to its original art centre at 296 - 300 Main Road, Huapai.
Attachment B

Kumeu Arts Centre,
300 Main Road,
Kumeu
PO Box 342
Kumeu 0891

May 23rd 2019

To Karen Wulby,

I am writing on behalf of Kumeu Arts Centre Incorporated to request a lease for additional premises for the new building at 300 Main Road, Huapai. Terms and conditions to run concurrently with Kumeu Arts Centre’s existing community lease and excepting the increase in the annual subsidised maintenance fee.

Thank you for considering our request. Please let me know if you require any further information.

Kind regards,

Jago Neal
Manager
Kumeu Arts Centre Inc
Tel: (09) 412 9480
kumeuarts@gmail.com
Attachment C
Image showing new art centre extension in the foreground with the Kumeu Arts Centre Incorporated original premises in the background.
Attachment D
GIS aerial view showing original Kumeu Arts Centre premises outlined in purple

Excerpt from page 14 of the Auckland Council's Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012

**Council-owned buildings**

*Exclusive use*

Community groups with exclusive occupancy of council-owned buildings are required to pay an annual subsidised maintenance fee, as outlined in the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Leased building / space size</th>
<th>Proposed maintenance fee (per annum)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Less than 100m²</td>
<td>$250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 100m² and less than 500m²</td>
<td>$500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Larger than 500m²</td>
<td>$1,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Maintenance fees are comprised of the following components:
- building insurance
- compliance costs associated with:
  - Building Warrant of Fitness
  - Health and Safety in Employment Act
  - Fire and egress codes (including signage)
- maintenance provided by council as outlined in the terms of the occupancy agreement.
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To vary the draft community lease to The Scout Association of New Zealand (as parent body for the Motutara-Waimauku Scout Group) for land at Blomfield Reserve, Waimauku to update the premises plan and endorse overnight accommodation at the site.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. At its business meeting of 21 September 2017, the Rodney Local Board, Transport Infrastructure and Environment Committee resolved to grant landowner approval, agreement to lease, community lease and a non-exclusive licence to occupy to The Scout Association of New Zealand (Motutara-Waimauku Scout Group) for land at Blomfield Reserve, Waimauku (resolution number RODTP/2017/36).

3. The purpose of the landowner approval and agreement to lease was to enable the Motutara-Waimauku Scout Group to apply for the necessary resource and building consents associated with its project to relocate a vacant scout hall from Riverpark Reserve in Henderson (within the Henderson-Massey Local Board area) to Blomfield Reserve in Waimauku.

4. Motutara-Waimauku Scout Group updated and submitted its plans for its resource consent application. The updated plans provide for the installation of a septic tank and waste-water disposal evapotranspiration beds. As such, the existing premises plan, attached to the draft lease as the First Schedule, will need to be amended to more clearly reflect the requirements of the latest resource consent application.

5. The agreement to lease, clause 13.1, expressly permits the landlord to make alterations or modifications to the lease, which includes the premises plan, on the condition that the Tenant’s rights are not materially affected.

6. Staff advise that the alteration to the premises plan is minor and that it will serve to better identify the Tenant’s rights and obligations in terms of the occupancy agreement and is in no way detrimental to any existing rights contained in the agreement.

7. Additionally, and pursuant to section 44(1) of the Reserves Act 1977, the Rodney Local Board must endorse the proposed overnight accommodation at the site. Endorsement by the Rodney Local Board will enable the General Manager, Community Facilities to approve overnight accommodation as provided for under the terms of the community lease.

8. This report recommends that the Rodney Local Board approves a variation to the draft community lease to The Scout Association of New Zealand to update the premises plan and endorse overnight accommodation.
Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Rodney Local Board:

a) approve a variation to the draft community lease agreement to The Scout Association of New Zealand (Motutara-Waimauku Scout Group) to update the premises plan for the land at Blomfield Reserve, 71 Pollard Lane, Waimaukū legally described as Section 1 SO 356956 (Attachment A to this agenda report)

b) endorse, pursuant to section 44(1) of the Reserves Act 1977 that proposed overnight accommodation at Blomfield Reserve will be a provision of the lease.

Horopaki

Context

9. This report considers the leasing issues with respect to The Scout Association of New Zealand (as parent body for Motutara-Waimauku Scout Group).

10. The Rodney Local Board is the allocated authority relating to local, recreation, sport and community facilities, including community leasing matters.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

Analysis and advice

Land

11. In 2005, the former Rodney District Council acquired a parcel of land located at 71 Pollard Lane, Waimaukū. The land was purchased for recreation purposes and is known as Blomfield Reserve, being named after the former landowner. The land is legally described as Section 1 SO 356956, classified as recreation reserve and subject to the provisions of the Reserves Act 1977. There is no operative reserve management plan for Blomfield Reserve.

Building, resource consenting processes and requirement for new premises plan

12. In February 2018, the Motutara-Waimauku Scout Group commenced the regulatory processes to obtain building and resource consents for its project. This required engaging an environmental architect, a civil engineer, commercial planning consultants, an arborcultural specialist and a geotechnical specialist. In February 2018, scouts obtained the building consent.

13. Scouts were required to update its plans for its resource consent application. The updated plans included the installation of a septic tank and waste-water disposal evapotranspiration beds. As such, this necessitates an updated premises plan for the community lease agreement. Scouts currently await its resource consent due to many delays outside of its control.

14. In order to accurately record the scouts’ maintenance obligations, the premises plan needs to be updated to reflect the approximate location of the waste-water disposal evapotranspiration beds.

Local board endorsement of overnight accommodation by scouts at Blomfield Reserve

15. Overnight camping is one of the many activities integral to ‘scouting' and proposed for Blomfield Reserve. The table below contains information on scouts’ proposal (included in its application for resource consent) to camp at the site:
16. Section 44(1) of the Reserves Act 1977 provides that, except with the consent of the Minister of Conservation, siting of tents on the reserve overnight is not legally permitted (Attachment C to the agenda report). Endorsement by the Rodney Local Board will enable the General Manager, Community Facilities, under delegated authority from the Minister to approve overnight accommodation as provided for under the terms of the community lease.

**Timeline and status of Motuara-Waimauku Scout Group’s project**

17. In 2018, a series of hold ups began with the resource consent application process, due to complicated open reserve planning requirements. As such, scouts were required to engage an additional planning specialist at an extra cost of $10,000.00.

18. With the generous offer from Craig Walker, Building Removals Limited, scouts had originally planned to relocate its scout hall during the dry period of the 2018 to 2019 summer. As a result of the extra steps required in the resource consenting process, scouts missed its window of opportunity in which Craig Walker would have been able to relocate the hall.

19. Scouts made a deputation to the Henderson-Massey Local Board at its business meeting of 16 July 2019 during which scouts respectfully requested the Henderson-Massey Local Board approval for an extension of time to February 2020 to remove the vacant scout hall from Riverpark Reserve.

20. Earlier in July 2019, scouts were advised that its resource consent application would need to be dealt with by a duty commissioner before a final decision could be made or resource consent granted.

21. Scouts has been donated building materials, has trade labour at the ready and many willing parents on standby for its project. Scouts has worked diligently during the past two years raising in excess of $120,000.00 from its fund-raising activities.

**The Scout Association of New Zealand**

22. The Scout Association of New Zealand is a body corporate incorporated under a private act – The Scout Association of New Zealand Act 1956. The Scout Association of New Zealand was registered as an incorporated society on 25 July 1966. The aims and objectives of the Association are to:

- Encourage the physical, mental, emotional, social and spiritual development of young people so that they may take a constructive place in society
- The method of achieving the aim of the Association is by providing an enjoyable and attractive scheme of progressive training based on the Scout Law and Promise and guided by adult leadership.

23. The Scout Association of New Zealand was registered as a charitable entity under the Charities Act 2005 on 4 July 2007.
Motuara-Waimauku Scout Group

24. Currently, scouts has 117 young people in its troupe and is struggling to accommodate its growing numbers at its existing site operating out of the community hall on Glasgow Park. At present, scouts operate two nights a week and it has requested a third night on a monthly basis.

25. Glasgow Park Hall, however, is fully subscribed, precluding scouts from increasing its usage of the space. Scouts would prefer not to split its operations over too many weekdays (to accommodate its growing membership) as that would place a greater burden on troupe leaders and parents.

26. Scouts currently utilise areas on Blomfield Reserve for its outdoor activities although this is on an informal basis. Scouts vision in terms of its proposal for a community lease and non-exclusive licence to occupy on a portion of Blomfield Reserve is to:

- utilise the relocatable scout hall to accommodate its growing numbers
- share with girl guides, local schools and other community groups
- create an outdoor education centre and confidence course
- host and provide for weekend camps and nature walks
- plant native trees on the hilly areas of the reserve.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera

Council group impacts and views

27. Staff from council’s service strategy and integration team provided feedback to the proposal to vary the community lease to the scouts to update the premises plan and permit accommodation at the site as follows:

‘The development of a local park management plan for Rodney is currently underway and as a general rule leasing matters are on hold until the plan is completed’.

‘The main body of the development of a lease for the Scout Association at Blomfield Reserve has already been undertaken including the public consultation and an agreement to lease is in place. As the lease proceeding as per the agreement to lease I would have no problem with the lease proceeding while we are developing the Rodney local park management plan’.

28. Staff from council’s parks, sports and recreation (active recreation) team provided feedback to the proposal to vary the community lease to the scouts to update the premises plan and permit accommodation at the site as follows:

‘Scouts deliver sport and recreation outcomes’

‘From a sport and recreation perspective, I am happy for the proposed project to proceed’.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe

Local impacts and local board views

29. At its business meeting of 21 September 2017, the Rodney Local Board, Transport Infrastructure and Environment Committee resolved to grant landowner approval, agreement to lease, community lease and a non-exclusive licence to occupy to The Scout Association of New Zealand (Motutara-Waimauku Scout Group) for land at Blomfield Reserve, Waimauku resolution number RODTP/2017/36 (Attachment D to the agenda report).

30. In February 2019, staff from council’s land use team presented the Rodney Local Board, Parks and Recreation Committee with a memorandum by way of email relating to the requirement to update the 2017 landowner approval to include the wastewater disposal system including the evapotranspiration beds.
31. On 18 February 2019, the Rodney Local Board, Parks and Recreation chair approved the Manager, Land Advisory Services exercising their staff delegation to provide the updated Landowner Approval.

32. The scouts’ proposal aligns with outcomes in the 2017 Rodney Local Board Plan as follows:
   - Communities are influential and empowered
   - Parks and sports facilities that everyone can enjoy.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

33. In 2017, staff undertook engagement with mana whenua regarding scout’s proposal. This involved email contact containing detailed information and inviting iwi representatives to hui and or for a kaitiaki site visit to comment on any spiritual, cultural or environmental impact with respect to the proposal. Of the five iwi that responded, none indicated any concerns with the proposal.

34. Scouts has engaged directly with a key representative at the local Rewiti Marae for the purpose of partnering opportunities in terms of delivering youth programmes. Local iwi will be encouraged to utilise the scout hall for its community programmes.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

35. There is no direct cost to council associated with this proposal.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

36. Should the Rodney Local Board resolve not to approve the variation of the community lease agreement to scouts to update the premises plan and endorse overnight accommodation, this will:
   - prevent staff from accurately recording the lease area and as such, may impact on council’s and scouts’ rights and responsibilities under the community lease agreement
   - legally preclude scouts from camping at the site.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

37. Should the Rodney Local Board approve the variation to the community lease to update the premises plan and endorse accommodation at the site, council staff will update the premises plan and insert a suitable clause describing the provisions for overnight accommodation in the draft community lease agreement.

38. On the issue of code compliance certificate, staff will send the community lease agreement to The Scout Association of New Zealand for signing and sealing and subsequent execution by council.
Variation of the draft community lease to The Scout Association of New Zealand (Motutara-Waimauku Scout Group) for land at Blomfield Reserve, Waimauku to update the premises plan and endorse overnight accommodation

### Ngā tāpirihanga

**Ngā tāpirihanga**

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Updated community lease premises plan on land at Blomfield Reserve, 71 Pollard Road, Waimauku legally described as Section 1 SO356956</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Site plan showing indicative areas proposed for overnight camping</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Section 44 of the Reserves Act 1977</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Resolution number RODTP/2017/36</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ngā kaihaina

**Ngā kaihaina**

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Authorisers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Karen Walby - Community Lease Advisor</td>
<td>Rod Sheridan - General Manager Community Facilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attachment A

Updated community lease premises plan on land at Blomfield Reserve, 71 Pollard Road, Waimauku, legally described as Section 1 SO 356958 comprising areas outlined in red and occupied by:

- Relocated scout den
- Flagpole
- Water tanks (x two)
- Dual chamber septic tank
- Reserve waste-water disposal areas
Variation of the draft community lease to The Scout Association of New Zealand (Motutara-Waimauku Scout Group) for land at Blomfield Reserve, Waimauku to update the premises plan and endorse overnight accommodation
Rodney Local Board
15 August 2019

Attachment C
Section 44 of the Reserves Act 1977

44 Unauthorised use of reserve
(1) Except with the consent of the Minister, no person shall use a reserve, or any building, vehicle, boat, caravan, tent, or structure situated thereon, for purposes of permanent or temporary personal accommodation provided that nothing in this subsection shall be deemed to prohibit the use, for purposes of personal accommodation, of any reserve or any building, vehicle, boat, caravan, tent, or structure situated on any reserve, subject to compliance with every term or condition on which such use is permitted, —
(a) in areas set apart under the appropriate provisions of this Act for residences for officers or servants of the administering body or for rangers appointed under section 8(1); or
(b) in camping grounds set apart under the appropriate provisions of this Act; or
(c) in shelters, huts, cabins, lodges, or similar resting or sleeping accommodation approved by the Minister under section 45; or
(d) in a government purpose reserve or local purpose reserve, where living or sleeping accommodation is necessary because of the purposes specified in the classification of the reserve; or
(e) in areas defined on management plans prepared under section 41 and for the time being in force.
(f) [Repealed]
(2) Except with the consent of the Minister, the use of any vehicle, caravan, tent, or removable structure shall not permit it to remain on a reserve for a total period of more than 4 weeks during the period commencing on 1 November in any year and ending with 31 March.
(3) The provisions of this section are in addition to and not in substitution for any other provisions of this Act.

Section 44(1) proviso paragraph (a) amended, on 23 September 2011, by section 3(6) of the Reserves Amendment Act 1981 (1981 No 30).
Section 44(1) proviso paragraph (b) repealed, on 1 July 2006, by section 5(3) of the Reserves Amendment Act 2006 (2006 No 2).
Variation of the draft community lease to The Scout Association of New Zealand (Motutara-Waimauku Scout Group) for land at Blomfield Reserve, Waimauku to update the premises plan and endorse overnight accommodation
iv) The Scout Association of New Zealand obtaining all necessary regulatory consents for its project prior to the commencement of its works

v) The Scout Association of New Zealand adhering to the conditions detailed in the landowner approval throughout its works (Attachment C to the agenda report)

vi) all other terms and conditions will be in accordance with the Reserves Act 1977 and Auckland Council Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012.

c) grant a community lease to the Scout Association of New Zealand for 300m² (more or less) of land on Blomfield Reserve, (Attachment D to the agenda report), effective once all conditions of the agreement to lease have been met and subject to the following conditions:

i) term – 10 years with one right of renewal for a period of 10 years commencing on date of practical completion and issue of code compliance certificate for its relocated scout hall and associated works

ii) rent - $1.00 plus GST per annum if demanded

iii) the approved Community Outcomes Plan be attached to the lease document

iv) all other terms and conditions would be in accordance with the Reserves Act 1977 and Auckland Council Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012.

d) grant a non-exclusive community licence to occupy to The Scout Association of New Zealand for 1,770m² (more or less) of land on Blomfield Reserve, (Attachment E to the agenda report), effective once all of the conditions to the agreement to lease have been met and subject to the following conditions:

i) term – 10 years with one right of renewal for a period of 10 years commencing and running concurrently with the community lease granted to The Scout Association of New Zealand for land at Blomfield Reserve

ii) rent - $1.00 plus GST per annum if demanded

iii) all other terms and conditions will be in accordance with the Reserves Act 1977 and Auckland Council Community Occupancy Guidelines 2012.

e) approve The Scout Association of New Zealand community outcomes plan as attached to the agenda report (Attachment F to the agenda report).

f) delegate authority to the Rodney Local Board Transport, Infrastructure and Environment Committee Chairperson and Deputy Chairperson to review and approve any minor changes to the Scout Association of New Zealand project at Blomfield Reserve.

g) thank staff for all their work on processing the application.

CARRIED
Auckland Transport Update to the Rodney Local Board Transport, Infrastructure and Environment Committee August 2019

File No.: CP2019/14328

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To provide an update to the Rodney Local Board's Transport, Infrastructure and Environment Committee on transport related matters in its area, including the Local Board Transport Capital Fund and Auckland Transport's Community Safety Fund.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. This report covers:
   - A summary of the board's transport capital fund
   - Update on Auckland Transport's community safety fund
   - A summary of consultation activity
   - Traffic Control Committee resolutions
   - An update on issues raised
   - Araparera Forestry and Regional Land Transport Plan Seal Extension Programme updates
   - Matakana Link Road update
   - Dairy Flat and Coatesville-Riverhead Highways roundabout update
   - Update on Speed Limits Bylaw.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Rodney Local Board:

a) receive the Auckland Transport August 2019 update report
b) agree in principle to the allocation of the local board’s transport capital funds to top up any funding shortfall for the Community Safety Fund projects (agreed at the business meeting on 20 June 2019 [RODTP/2019/22]), subject to the details being confirmed and approved in any future agenda report

c) note that the first package of roads to be sealed using the Araparera Road Sealing funds (Underwood Road, Whitmore Road and Tauhoa Road, School Road, and Wharehine Road) are now substantially complete, with the timing for the remaining roads to be confirmed over the coming year.

Horopaki
Context
3. Auckland Transport (AT) is responsible for all of Auckland’s transport services, excluding state highways. We report on a regular basis to local boards, as set out in our Local Board Engagement Plan. This reporting commitment acknowledges the important engagement role local boards play within the governance of Auckland on behalf of their local communities.
Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

Local Board Transport Capital Fund

4. The Local Board Transport Capital Fund is a capital budget provided to all local boards by Auckland Council and delivered by AT. Local boards can use this fund to deliver transport infrastructure projects that they believe are important to their communities but are not part of AT’s work programme. Projects must also:
   • be safe
   • not impede network efficiency
   • be in the road corridor (although projects in parks can be considered if there is a transport outcome).

5. The Rodney Local Board’s share of the Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBTCF) allocated with effect from 1 July 2018, as per the local board funding policy, is $1,115,764 per annum.

6. Taking into account recent commitments, the total remaining funds in the Rodney Local Board’s TCF to 30 June 2020 is $633,257, comprising monies available from the 2019/2020 financial year’s allocation.

7. The table below shows the local board’s Transport Capital Fund Summary for this term:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rodney Local Board Transport Capital Fund Financial Summary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Funds Available in current political term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount committed to date on projects approved for design and/or construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remaining Budget left</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. The status of projects to which LBTCF has already been committed are shown in the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Status update on current of Local Board Transport Capital Fund projects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Project Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99 - Great North Road, Riverhead Footpath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>497 - Pohutukawa to The Landing Footpath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>593 - Matakana Valley Road Swales</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>619 - Rodney Footpath Designs and Construction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>656 - Hudson Road Footpath - Albert to SH1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9. Project 593, Matakana Valley Road Swales, is being constructed through a collaboration between Auckland Council’s Healthy Waters and AT’s maintenance team. Local Board Chair, Beth Houlbrooke and a representative of the Matakana Community have been updated on the methodology for the road rehabilitation, which will be carried out on completion of the Healthy Waters’ work. Further updates will be provided when the AT-related work progresses.

10. The local board allocated $500,000 from its Local Board Transport Capital Fund towards the preparation of detailed designs and firm cost estimates for construction of several footpaths (RD/2018/87). Subsequently, the chairperson of the Transport, Infrastructure and Environment Committee (TIEC), under delegated authority previously granted (RD/2018/87), has approved construction of the following footpaths based on firm cost estimates discussed at a meeting on 8 March:
   - Blue Gum Drive, Warkworth (full length) – $219,000;
   - Springs Road, Parakai (number 33 to end of road) – $624,000;
   - Arthur Street, Riverhead – $299,000;
   - Falls Road, Warkworth – a contribution to the total cost of the construction by a local developer.

11. Construction of the footpath on Blue Gum Drive, Warkworth, has been completed.

12. Contracts for the construction of the footpaths on Springs Road, Parakai and Arthur Street, Riverhead have been awarded and construction will begin in late August/September.

13. It is intended that a contribution from the local board will allow a local developer to construct a footpath on Falls Road, Warkworth, between Hudson Road and Mansel Drive, improving connections for the local community and allowing for cost sharing and efficiencies. The cost of this project is already included in the $1,867,000 allocated for Rodney Footpath Designs. The footpath will be constructed during the 2019/2020 financial year.

14. At its meeting on 21 February 2019 the TIEC committed to the detailed design for construction of a footpath between number 33 Hudson Road and SH1, Warkworth (project 656, Hudson Road Footpath – Albert to SH1), based on a rough order of costs of $729,000 (RODTP/2019/4). The cost of this project is included in the allocated $1,867,000 for Rodney Footpath Designs. The decision as to whether the footpath on Hudson Road will be constructed has been delegated to the chairperson of the TIEC and further discussions will take place on completion of the design. A consultant has been appointed and detailed design and investigation work is progressing.

15. The local board agreed that a portion of the $500,000 previously allocated for footpath design would be spent engaging the services of a safety consultant to investigate the feasibility of a footpath outside Dairy Flat school. The consultant’s report has been completed and recommendations made by the consultant to improve safety at the school will be discussed with the local board at a workshop on 5 September.

16. Discussions will also take place at a workshop on 5 September regarding a design being prepared by a local consultant, who indicated he was willing to provide professional services at no cost for the planning and supervision for constructing a footpath on Omaha Drive, Omaha. As advised previously, if the local board agrees to fund construction of the footpath, the consultant will seek landowner approvals and those resource consents necessary before handing the project over to AT for internal assessment and approval before the consultant finalises the design and firm cost estimate. The local board is yet to allocate funding to this project, construction of which will be tendered out to AT’s preferred supplier panel.
Community Safety Fund

17. Auckland Transport’s Community Safety Fund (CSF) comprises $20 million in total allocated across all 21 local boards, with $5 million to be allocated during the 2019/2020 financial year and the balance of $15 million over the 2020/2021 financial year. The Rodney Local Board was allocated $2,061,165.

18. The purpose of the fund is to allow local communities to address long-standing road safety issues that have yet to become regional priorities and therefore not yet been addressed by AT.

19. At a workshop on 6 June, AT’s CSF Programme Manager provided rough order costs for each project nominated by the local board. At its meeting on 20 June, the local board recommended the following list of projects for funding from Auckland Transport’s Community Safety Fund (RODTP/2019/22):

   i) Motutara Road Crossing
   ii) Motutara Road Footpath extension
   iii) Coatesville Pedestrian Crossing
   iv) Matakana Kea Crossing – Matakana Primary School
   v) Matua / Tapu Road Micro Roundabout
   vi) Safe crossing point at the intersection of Matua and Oraha Road, Huapai
   vii) Rata Street Pedestrian Crossing
   viii) Kaipara College Pedestrian Crossing, Rautawhiri Road
   ix) Waitoki School Kea Crossing
   x) Whangateau Speed Warning Signs

20. The following projects were recommended for funding from the CSF if there is sufficient funding remaining after the projects in resolution b) above have been costed:

   i) Kumeu Signalised Midblock
   ii) Woodcocks Road crossing.

21. Since the June meeting, it has been established that AT is able to fund construction of the Kumeu Signalised Midblock from its Minor Improvement Programme. The local board therefore no longer needs to draw funds for this project from its CSF allocation.

22. The CSF is a finite fund that must be spent by June 30, 2021. If final pricing for a particular project post-tender exceeds the available budget, local boards will have the option of either re-allocating some of their CSF budget (meaning not doing another of the CSF projects chosen by the local board) or using their LBTCF to top-up the budget, as opposed to being unable to fund the project. This will allow each local allocation of the CSF to be fully utilised.

23. Members are therefore encouraged to indicate their willingness to provide top-up funding from their LBTCF to cover this situation at this meeting by way of the recommendation in this report.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

24. The impact of information (or decisions) in this report is/are confined to Auckland Transport and do/does not impact on other parts of the Council group.
### Auckland Transport consultations

25. Over the last reporting period, AT has invited the local board to provide its feedback on the following proposals:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Proposal</th>
<th>Details and Local Board Feedback</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Muriwai Road, Waimauku</td>
<td>Proposed new footpath Muriwai Road, Waimauku.</td>
<td>Documentation explaining a new footpath along Muriwai Road, Waimauku, proposed as part of AT’s region-wide footpath programme, was forwarded to members on 11 July 2019. Together with the new footpath, a raised zebra crossing on Muriwai Road between Denehurst Drive and Freshfields Road; a new pram crossing on Rosella Grove; and No Stopping At All Times (NSAAT) restrictions, to improve the visibility of people crossing at both new and existing pedestrian crossing points were proposed. Member Pirrie requested that a link between the new subdivision footpath, and that the local board be kept updated on any decisions made before moving to tendering and construction. Members Johnston and Bailey expressed unreserved support for the proposal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SH16, Huapai</td>
<td>Proposed signalised crossing SH16, Huapai.</td>
<td>Documentation describing a proposal to install a signalised pedestrian crossing on SH16, Huapai, was forwarded to members on 11 July 2019. The works will include widening portions of the footpath to shorten the crossing distance for pedestrians and removing on-street parking to make space for the crossing. Members Steele and Bailey expressed unreserved support for the crossing. Member Pirrie expressed qualified support, requesting relocation of the bus stop and time restrictions in the parking areas. Member Pirrie also asked that the local board be kept updated on the project and what would be done to address the car parking loss before any final decisions are made.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matakana Road, Matakana</td>
<td>Proposed signalised pedestrian crossing on Matakana Road, Matakana.</td>
<td>Documentation describing a signalised pedestrian crossing on Matakana Road, Matakana, proposed by the Rodney Local Board through AT’s Community Safety Funding was forwarded to members on 15 July. The proposal also includes new side islands, pram ramps, road markings and additional NSAAT restrictions to prevent parked cars from blocking visibility of the crossing. Member Houlbrooke advised she was in full support of this pedestrian crossing, also forwarding comments from the Matakana School Board of Trustees and Principal in support of the crossing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Traffic Control Committee resolutions

26. AT’s resolution and approval process ensures the most appropriate controls and restrictions are put in place and can be legally enforced. Decisions made by AT’s Traffic Control Committee in relation to regulatory processes relevant to the Rodney Local Board during May and June are listed below. There were no decisions made during March relevant to the Rodney Local Board.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Decision</th>
<th>Report Type</th>
<th>Nature of Restriction</th>
<th>Decision</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Coatesville-Riverhead Highway, Riverhead</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and parking changes combined</td>
<td>One-Way, No Right Turn, Lane Arrow Markings, No Stopping At All Times, Bus Stop, Traffic Island, Footpath, Give-Way Control, Roundabout Controlled By Give-Way, Flush Median, Edge Line</td>
<td>Carried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victoria Street, Warkworth</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and parking changes</td>
<td>No Stopping At All Times</td>
<td>Carried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korako Drive / Eric Farley Drive, Huapai</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking changes (Event-Sweet Tooth Productions-TV Production - 10/6/2019 and 11/6/2019)</td>
<td>Temporary Traffic and Parking restrictions</td>
<td>Carried</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahurangi East Road / Amanda Lane / Rangimaarie Crescent / Goodall Road, Snells Beach</td>
<td>Permanent Traffic and parking changes combined</td>
<td>No Stopping At All Times, Bus Stop, Bus Shelter, Traffic Islands, Pedestrian Crossing, Kea Crossing, School Patrol, Give-Way Control, Stop Control, Edge Lines, No Passing</td>
<td>Carried</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Issues Raised by Elected Members

27. Most issues raised by elected members and local board staff are resolved promptly by AT’s Elected Member Relationship Manager. Those which require further investigation are responded to by the relevant department of AT through its customer response team. The list appended to this report at Attachment A summarises these issues to 30 July 2019.

Araparera Forestry and Regional Land Transport Seal Extension Programme Updates

28. The seal extension programme enabled by the proceeds from the Araparera Forestry joint venture is being procured by AT in two separate work packages:
   - Package 1 – Underwood Road, Whitmore Road and Tauhoa Road;
   - Package 2 – School Road, Krippner Road, Smith Road, Wharehine Road, Dennis Road, Rodney Road.

29. Package 2 comprises roads that, due to land encroachment, arborist and ecological issues, needed further assessment and possibly resource consents.
30. The table below summarises the status of the *Araparera Seal* extension sites:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sites Stage 1</th>
<th>Construction Start Date</th>
<th>Works in progress</th>
<th>Planned Completion Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Underwood Road</td>
<td>4 March</td>
<td>Sealing works complete. Speed limit signs to be installed.</td>
<td>Substantially complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitmore Road</td>
<td>11 March</td>
<td>Sealing works complete. Speed limit signs to be installed.</td>
<td>Substantially complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tauhoa Road</td>
<td>16 May</td>
<td>Sealing works complete. Speed limit signs to be installed.</td>
<td>Substantially complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School Road</td>
<td>4 June</td>
<td>Sealing works complete. Speed limit signs to be installed. Speed cushions installation to be completed by the week ending 9 August 2019.</td>
<td>Substantially complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wharehine Road</td>
<td>4 June</td>
<td>Sealing works complete. Speed limit signs to be installed.</td>
<td>Substantially complete</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sites Stage 2</th>
<th>Construction Start Date</th>
<th>Work in progress</th>
<th>Planned Completion Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Krippner Road 250m</td>
<td>To be confirmed</td>
<td>Design optioneering – issue over the extent of retaining wall that may be required, which may have a significant impact on cost. Geotech investigations progressing.</td>
<td>To be confirmed – 2019/2020 FY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith Road 400m</td>
<td>To be confirmed</td>
<td>Design complete. Heritage issue has been resolved. Can now be procured for delivery.</td>
<td>To be confirmed – 2019/2020 FY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dennis Road 700m</td>
<td>To be confirmed</td>
<td>Design substantially complete, however due to the steep undulating topography, road width is a little constrained at certain points. Resource consent for vegetation trimming being prepared.</td>
<td>To be confirmed – 2019/2020 FY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodney Road 600m</td>
<td>To be confirmed</td>
<td>Design substantially complete. Property encroachment issues to be finalised, preferably before construction start. An option is to leave the section of road affected by the property issue out of planned works if this cannot be quickly resolved.</td>
<td>To be confirmed – 2019/2020 FY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
31. The Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP) Seal Extension Programme is continuing in tandem with the Araparera Forestry Programme. The table below summarises the status of the RLTP funded Seal Extension programme:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sites Stage 1</th>
<th>Construction Start Date</th>
<th>Works in progress</th>
<th>Planned Finish Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ngarewa Drive 600m</td>
<td>To be confirmed</td>
<td>Re-design 90% complete following agreement for section of priority lane operation. Application for an amendment to the resource consent being prepared.</td>
<td>To be confirmed – 2019/2020 FY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ahuroa Road 9000m</td>
<td>To be confirmed</td>
<td>Re-design following cost and fit for purpose review of initial scheme design progressing. Planning and property encroachment issues are being worked through. Construction staging also being planned given the extensive length of unsealed road, budget availability and consideration of disruptive impact of works. Full length will be delivered over several years, with worst sections given priority. Full consultation will be undertaken with residents, Local Board and other affected parties as the project progresses closer to construction phase. At this stage construction of the first section is planned to start early 2020.</td>
<td>To be confirmed – 2019/2020 FY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellsford Valley Road 4000m</td>
<td>To be confirmed</td>
<td>Design well underway with new consultant, following poor performance of previous. Site has property encroachment and consenting issues to be resolved.</td>
<td>To be confirmed – 2019/2020 FY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Matakana Link Road Update

32. The Board of AT has approved the design, land purchase and construction of the Matakana Link Road, the 1.35km link between State Highway 1 and Matakana Road that will provide additional resilience to the Warkworth transport network.

33. The new road aims to:
   - Provide for strong east-west connections and north-south connections which bypass central Warkworth; and
   - Improve access to new growth areas.

34. The aim is to complete construction of the link road in time for the opening of NZTA’s Pūhoi to Warkworth project in October 2021, depending on land acquisition and the resolution of any outstanding Resource Management Act appeals.
35. AT will shortly be seeking construction prices for two designs, with funding approval from NZTA already granted for the base design, a two-lane road with 800 metres of four lane road capacity to just before the new bridge, together with off-road facilities for walking and cycling. Under the base design the remaining four-laning would be added as a second stage at a later time.

36. AT’s pre-qualified construction companies will also be asked for prices on the option of four lanes for the full length of the road, including the new bridge, to be built in one stage, with the intent that construction pricing may allow the four lane work to be done within the current approved budget.

37. Further information about the Matakana Link Road project can be found at https://at.govt.nz/projects-roadworks/matakana-link-road/.

Dairy Flat Highway and Coatesville Riverhead Road intersection

38. AT continues to roll out safety improvements in Dairy Flat with work starting on the long-awaited new roundabout at the Dairy Flat Highway and Coatesville Riverhead Road intersection in July.

39. The roundabout is just one improvement being made together with right turn bays, centre median safety barriers, side barriers and intersection upgrades. Speed restrictions were put in place along sections of the highway earlier this year. The safety improvements in Dairy Flat have been made possible due to partial funding from the Regional Fuel Tax, from which $225m has been allocated to improving road safety in both urban and rural areas.

40. Construction of the roundabout is scheduled to be completed by mid-2020. Traffic management will be in place during the entire construction period, and anticipated delays will be communicated to the public with regular project updates.

41. Other work being carried out as part of the project:

- Improved road markings at the intersections of Wilks Road and Pine Valley Roads, as well as new signage to provide drivers with more time to slow down before the intersections.
- Intersection upgrade at Kahikatea Flat Road.
- New right turn bay into Bawden Road, along with intersection improvements.
- Changing passing lanes to a slow vehicle bay from Durey Road to Potter Road to encourage slower speeds.
- New centre median safety barriers and new right turn bay into Potter Road.
42. For more information and project updates visit https://at.govt.nz/projects-roadworks/dairy-flat-highway-safety-improvements/.

43. A total of 11,719 submissions were received on the proposed speed limit changes around Auckland, each of which is now being read and analysed.

44. Much of the feedback received was location specific with a high level of detail provided. Amongst the feedback, 5,415 comments on roads included in the Speed Limits Bylaw were received, and 2,158 comments were received on 776 roads where no speed limit changes had been proposed. Feedback requesting speed limit reductions on 876 kilometres of roads which were not part of the proposal consulted on was also received.

45. A team of road safety engineers is reviewing all of this feedback and carrying out further investigations where necessary. Over 6,500 hours had been invested in considering the views of Aucklanders who submitted on the proposal to the end of June.

46. Because AT is determined to review and consider all the feedback provided, more time is needed to ensure the process is rigorous and there can be confidence in any decision that may be taken. As a result, the decision-making timeline has been extended and AT’s Board of Directors will now deliberate on the proposed Bylaw during September 2019. Although this is later than anticipated, it is necessary due to the volume of submissions and level of detail provided.

47. Further information and updates on the Speed Limits Bylaw is available on AT’s Safe Speeds Programme project page.

**Speed Limits Bylaw**

**Māori impact statement**

48. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no impacts or opportunities for Māori. Any engagement with Māori, or consideration of impacts and opportunities, will be carried out on an individual project basis.

**Financial implications**

49. The proposed decision of receiving the report has no financial implications.
Risks and mitigations

50. Auckland Transport has risk management strategies in place for the transport projects undertaken in the local board area.

Next steps

51. Auckland Transport will provide a further update report to the Transport, Infrastructure and Environment Committee at its next meeting.

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Rodney transport issues list</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Authorisers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ellen Barrett – Elected Member Relationship Manager</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jonathan Anyon – Elected Member Relationship Team Manager</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Attachment A

**Issues Raised by Elected Members to 30 July 2019**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Issue</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Requests from Coatesville Community Groups</td>
<td>Various requests from Coatesville Residents’ and Ratepayers’ Association.</td>
<td>On 29 July Member Johnston was provided with a final response to the issues raised by the Coatesville Residents’ and Ratepayers’ Association, relating to the request for pullover areas along Coatesville Riverhead Highway. The engineers noted that the sections of Coatesville-Riverhead Highway in the vicinity of Barrett Road, Wake Road and Goldflats Lane were subject to speed limit reduction to 60km/h as part of the Speed Bylaw consultation undertaken earlier this year. If the speed limit is lowered, it is expected this would further reduce the speed differential between heavy trucks/horse floats and smaller vehicles, thereby resulting in reduction in queues. In addition, crashes on the road for the past five years were investigated, and it was found that there had been no queuing crashes related to driver frustration. While the engineers appreciated the reason behind the request, they were not able to justify the installation of slow vehicle bays along this road for these reasons. Notwithstanding, they will continue to monitor the situation, especially if the proposal to lower the speed limit comes into effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riverside Drive, Point Wells</td>
<td>Damage to berm on Riverside Drive, Point Wells.</td>
<td>In response to a request for a rebuild of Riverside Drive, Point Wells, on 30 July members were advised that consultation with multiple business units had established that AT has no current plans or budget for a rebuild of the road carriageway. Whilst AT’s Road Corridor Delivery team investigated the possibility of a full road rehabilitation, this could not be achieved without a significant upgrade of the drainage system, the cost of which was not provided for within the current rehab budget. In addition to these costs, there would be further financial outlay in gaining resource consent from Auckland Council to discharge stormwater into the coastal environment, which was also not provided for within the current rehab budget. As an alternative, AT’s Road Corridor Delivery Team completed a mill and fill (AC overlay) of the road, to address the day to day issues and concerns expressed by the residents and local board member about the condition of the road. The mill and fill was holding up well and was therefore considered a pragmatic solution. Although AT does not currently have the budget, members were</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Attachment A

### Issues Raised by Elected Members to 30 July 2019

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>advised that the Local Board was in a position to advocate for a rebuild through Auckland Council's annual planning and budgeting processes, which would have the added benefit of including other Council groups, such as Healthy Waters, in any future rebuild proposals and plans. In relation to the movement of Ritchie's buses, AT's Network Planning Team advised that bus drivers were now willing to make the turn suggested on Riverside Drive. However, should the drivers feel the intersection is too busy to do this safely, they will go around Riverside Drive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Warkworth</td>
<td>Questions and suggestions about the new bus service connections to Warkworth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Member Houlbrooke forwarded a range of suggestions and questions about the new bus service connections to Warkworth on 19 March 2019, in addition asking whether there will there be a review of the bus service connecting with Warkworth, whether the results of that review will be shared with the Rodney Local Board, and whether there will be an opportunity for members to provide suggestions for improvements. A detailed response to requests for Additional Stops (to be prioritised with other bus stop requests across the region); Park and Ride at Puhiot (not currently being considered); Timetabling Improvements (although routes in this area are meeting targets set in the regional Passenger Transport Plan, none are currently at the level where additional trips would be considered); the 996 and 997 Routes (adjustments made to better accommodate school children’s journeys); and route improvements (various), was forwarded to Member Houlbrooke on 16 July and discussed further at a workshop with the local board on 1 August 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Ward and Matakana Valley Roads, Matakana</td>
<td>Request for safety improvements at the intersection of Ward and Matakana Valley Roads, Matakana.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|   |   | On 27 March 2019 Member Houlbrooke forwarded a copy of a letter from a resident of Ward Road requesting safety improvements at the intersection of Ward and Matakana Valley Roads, Matakana. The resident believed the safety hazards were the result of the proximity of the one-lane bridge at the end of Ward Road, poor visibility and lack of signage, contributed to by a deep drain and a slump in the road surface at the end of Ward Road. He suggested that with the removal of vegetation, minor maintenance and improved signage, this situation would be vastly improved. Note: The customer has
### Attachment A

**Issues Raised by Elected Members to 30 July 2019**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>#</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Wilson Road, Warkworth</td>
<td>Request for speed bumps on Wilson Road, Warkworth. Member Sayers requested that speed bumps be considered in the vicinity of 108 Wilson Road, Warkworth, to slow traffic. On 23 July 2019 Member Sayers was advised that AT’s engineers had assessed the feasibility of installing speed calming measures on Wilson Road, taking into account factors such as road width and topography, traffic flow/speed, visibility concerns, other safety concerns, crash statistics and whether there were already existing safety measures. Wilson Road is an unsealed local road with what is considered to be low traffic volumes and also low average speeds. Although there have been two reported crashes on this section of Wilson Road in the past 5 years, there are already existing safety improvements on Wilson Road in the form of edge marker posts, hazard warning signage, advanced warning of bends and ‘25’ speed advisories. Additionally, the road is unsealed and narrow enough to have the positive effect of reducing driver speeds and not encourage speeding, but rather a slower cautious approach. With the above reasons and the fact that installation of speed calming devices is not suitable on unsealed roads, the engineers will not be proceeding with the request. It was noted however that Wilson Road is on AT’s seal extension programme for future work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>492 Waitoki Road, Wainui</td>
<td>Safety outside Wainui School at 492 Waitoki Road, Wainui. The Office of Chris Penk MP raised concerns following a visit to Wainui School, 492 Waitoki Road, Wainui, about the speed of vehicles (including large trucks etc.) travelling past the school; and the lack of signage indicating the proximity of the school. On 14 June the Office of Chris Penk was advised that a project had been nominated by the Rodney Local Board for delivery through its Community Safety Fund programme to install new gateway treatments to warn motorists of the presence of Wainui School and pedestrians.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1216 Sandspit Road, Sandspit</td>
<td>Remediation of the bank at 1216 Sandspit Road, Sandspit. Member Houlibrooke asked on behalf of the resident at 1216 Sandspit Road, Sandspit, that AT carry out an inspection of the bank in the road corridor which borders the property and take remedial measures to address erosion that threatening its stability and that of the adjoining property. <em>Referred to Road Corridor Delivery for investigation.</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Issues Raised by Elected Members to 30 July 2019

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>SH1, Puhoi</td>
<td>Request for construction of a Park and Ride on SH1 in the vicinity of Puhoi and changes to the existing bus services to cater for Puhoi residents. On 29 July 2019 Member Houlbrooke forwarded a plan created by NX2 Group, constructors of the P2W motorway, for a proposed bus stop near the Puhoi turnoff, utilising the current metal dump being leased by NX2, and the site access area near the old Schollum house. The plan allows for parking at the Schollum house site, and a walkway under the bridge over to the metal dump. Commuters would catch the bus there and on return, be dropped off again near the parking area. Member Houlbrooke asks that construction of the Park and Ride and variation to the bus service be considered for funding by AT in collaboration with NZTA. Referred for investigation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To update the Rodney Local Board on the progress of individual projects funded through the Rodney Local Board Transport Targeted Rate.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. This report provides information about delivery of projects funded by the Rodney Local Board Transport Targeted Rate.

3. This report provides a summary of progress as follows:

- Communications and Marketing:
  - The communications and marketing programme and activities have been implemented to adequately inform relevant people and organisations of the new bus services.

- Bus Services:
  - All tasks required to finalise and implement all bus services have been completed.

- Park and Ride Facilities:
  - The mandate that instructs Auckland Transport’s Delivery Team to design, consent, and procure construction of the Park and Ride facilities has been completed. The contract for the design and construction of the Park and Ride facilities has been awarded and the detailed design of the Park and Ride facilities is underway.

- Bus Stops:
  - With the exception of a few bus stops still under design, the majority of the bus stops and footpaths for the bus services delivered under the targeted rate have been constructed.

- Footpath Programme:
  - The local board reviewed the Footpath Prioritisation Summary (Attachment A to the agenda report) prepared by the project team and has requested that the project team move forward with getting rough order costings done on the footpaths in order to get determine the estimated budget for the Footpath Programme.

- Financials:
  - To date, approximately $4.18m of the targeted rate has been collected and expenditure is $761,595. This is on track and the surplus will start building a reserve that will be needed to fund capital items in later years.
Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Rodney Local Board:

a) note the progress of the delivery of passenger transport services and related infrastructure funded through the Rodney Local Board Transport Targeted Rate.
b) request that Auckland Transport use transport targeted rate funding to obtain rough order costings for the footpath segments identified to be delivered by the targeted rate.

Horopaki
Context

4. In May 2018 the Rodney Local Board requested that the Governing Body strike a targeted rate to accelerate investment in the passenger transport services in the Rodney Local Board area.

5. In August 2018 a workshop was held to discuss options and priorities for delivery of projects. The outcome of this workshop were the following targeted rate projects:
   - A new bus service from Wellsford to Warkworth
   - A new bus service from Helensville to Silverdale (Hibiscus Coast Station) via Kaukapakapa
   - Riverhead bus services
   - Building park and ride facilities at Warkworth and at Huapai or Kumeu.

6. In September 2018 the local board approved the use of the targeted rate funding to investigate and design the above projects.

7. Subsequently, a decision was made to investigate and design a bus service between Westgate and Albany.

8. The details of the above three bus services were presented to the Rodney Local Board Transport, Infrastructure and Environment Committee at a workshop in October 2018, and the details of the proposed park and ride facilities were presented to the local board in July 2019.

9. This report provides a summary of the progress since the presentation to the local board on 4 July 2019.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

Communications and Marketing

10. The communications and marketing programme and activities have been implemented to adequately inform relevant people and organisations of the new bus services.

Bus Services

11. All tasks required to finalise and implement all new bus services have been completed.

12. Passenger usage numbers for the bus services are on target or exceeding targets for the first year of service, as illustrated in Table 1 below:
Table 1 Bus Patronage vs. Targets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Bus Number</th>
<th>Route</th>
<th>Target Passengers (per scheduled hour)</th>
<th>February</th>
<th>March</th>
<th>April</th>
<th>May</th>
<th>June</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>West</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>Westgate to Albany via Riverhead and Coatesville</td>
<td>2 - 4</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>7.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>Helensville to Hibiscus Coast via Kaukapakapa and Waitoki</td>
<td>2 - 4</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North</td>
<td>998</td>
<td>Warkworth to Wellsford</td>
<td>4 - 7</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>8.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Bus Stops

13. The majority of the bus stops and footpaths for the bus services delivered under the targeted rate have been constructed. Table 2 below shows the status of the new bus stop infrastructure that has been delivered:

Table 2 Status of New Bus Stop Infrastructure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Street Number</th>
<th>Street Name</th>
<th>Routes</th>
<th>Phase</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>799</td>
<td>Kaipara Coast Highway</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>799 opp</td>
<td>Kaipara Coast Highway</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1409</td>
<td>Coatesville-Riverhead Hwy</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1409 opp</td>
<td>Coatesville-Riverhead Hwy</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1158</td>
<td>Coatesville-Riverhead Hwy</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>Delivered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opp 1170</td>
<td>Coatesville-Riverhead Hwy</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>Delivered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1135</td>
<td>Coatesville-Riverhead Hwy</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>Delivered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opp 1093</td>
<td>Coatesville-Riverhead Hwy</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>Delivered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1074 opp</td>
<td>Coatesville-Riverhead Hwy</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>Delivered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1068</td>
<td>Coatesville-Riverhead Hwy</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>Delivered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1010</td>
<td>Coatesville-Riverhead Hwy</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>Delivered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1011</td>
<td>Coatesville-Riverhead Hwy</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>Delivered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1047</td>
<td>Coatesville-Riverhead Hwy</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>Delivered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1049 opp</td>
<td>Coatesville-Riverhead Hwy</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>Delivered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>312</td>
<td>Coatesville-Riverhead Hwy</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>Delivered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>311</td>
<td>Coatesville-Riverhead Hwy</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>Delivered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exit lane</td>
<td>Opoto Place</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>Delivered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37 opp</td>
<td>Station Road</td>
<td>998</td>
<td>Delivered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1578</td>
<td>Kahikatea Flat Road</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>Delivered</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
14. The local board has requested that Auckland Transport (AT) consider installing a pair of bus stops for the 126 service near 1409 Coatesville Riverhead Highway. AT is investigating an option for temporary stops at this location due to the construction of a roundabout at the intersection with State Highway 16 (SH16) by the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA). The roundabout has an indicative construction date of 2020. AT has investigated options for this location and will be seeking local board input for the preferred option before progressing with design and further investigations.

15. AT continues to have discussion with NZTA to confirm the incorporation of two sets of permanent bus stops into the roundabout design near the intersection of SH16 and Coatesville Riverhead Hwy. NZTA has not confirmed any proposed locations of the stops as they are relevant to Stage 2 of the roundabout which has yet to be designed. Conversations with NZTA and AT will resume in September when there will be further information on the timeline.

Park and Ride Facilities

16. The mandate that instructs AT’s Delivery Team to design, consent, and procure construction of the Park and Ride facilities has been completed. The contract for the design and construction of the Park and Ride facilities has been awarded and the detailed design of the Park and Ride facilities is underway. The Park and Ride Facilities are currently estimated to cost between $3m-$6m, subject to further investigation. The indicative programme is as follows:
   - Concept design completed (and NZTA approval) by early September 2019
   - RMA consent applications (subject to land owner approvals) are to be lodged by end of October 2019
   - Detailed design to be completed by end of October 2019
   - Physical works tender is to be advertised by end of November 2019.

Footpath Programme

17. When the Rodney Local Board Transport Targeted Rate (RLBTTR) was struck in 2018, it included an unprioritised (and uncosted) list of 29 potential footpath segments to be created to support the new transport improvements associated with the rate. The project team reviewed these segments and prepared a Footpath Prioritisation summary to the local board.

18. The local board has requested that the project team move forward with getting rough order costings done on the footpaths in order to get determine the estimated cost for the Footpath Programme, which can then be prioritised to meet the budget as it becomes available. The information collected from the costings will determine whether the list of footpath segments will need to be further refined due to financial constraints.

19. Rough order costings were previously completed for three out of the 29 segments identified in the Footpath Prioritisation summary. At the request of the local board, the footpath proposed in Matakana was removed from the list as it is no longer required. Rough order costings will need to be acquired for the remaining segments. It is recommended that the local board request that Auckland Transport use transport targeted rate funding to obtain rough order costings for the footpath segments identified to be delivered by the targeted rate.
Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views
20. AT is working with Council’s Parks, Sport and Recreation department in order to address any impact related to the proposed Park and Ride facilities in the vicinity of the Huapai Domain. Discussions are ongoing and will continue as investigations proceed.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views
Auckland Transport consultations
21. The key local impacts are related to the construction of the new bus stops at this stage. Due to the tight timeframe to implement the services, consultation was only undertaken with directly-affected property owners.

22. AT has provided expert advice to the Rodney Local Board on the routes, timetables and infrastructure for the bus services established with the Transport Targeted Rate. The bus stop design were also reviewed by local board members. Further requests for additional stops have since been made and will need to be assessed by AT in due course.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
23. Any engagement with Māori, or consideration of impacts and opportunities, will be carried out in association with individual projects.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
24. The amount of the targeted rate collected to date to 30 June (being the full 2018/2019 year) is approximately $4.18 million. To date expenditure is $761,595 (leaving approximately $3.4 million unspent this year). Current expenditures are related to communications, park and ride investigations, bus stop infrastructure, bus services, footpath construction and some design costs.

25. The unspent money this year is planned for as the need to setup the various programmes through planning, design and implementation takes time but relatively little expenditure. Additionally, the targeted rate was designed with only a small capacity to borrow funding in advance if required, and the footpath program in particular was always expected to be delivered once a reserve fund of capital had built up and was available.

26. Over the next three years (2019-2022) budgeted expenditure will increase sharply once all new bus stops are constructed, park and ride design and construction are undertaken, footpath programme initiated and all bus services have run a full year of operation. During this period, expenditure is currently forecast to exceed the income from the targeted rate, making use of the underspend in the 2018/2019 year. The majority of this is forecast to be spent on park and rides. It is expected that from 2022/2023 onwards, the income and expenditure will begin to keep pace with each other (as illustrated in Figure 1 below):
27. The currently expected expenditure on the targeted rate programme is illustrated in Figure 1 below. It is important to note that costs for the footpath programme are not yet determined and will be developed once rough order costings are obtained. Final costs for the Park and Rides are not known. Cost changes will require an adjustment to the program as they become known:

![Figure 1 Forecasted Annual Expenditures and Income Collection](image1)

Note: All costs are indicative only and are subjected to further review. Delivery will be phased, to be aligned with revenue generated from targeted rate.

28. In the original targeted rate report dated 24 May 2018, bus services were proposed from Huapai to Westgate ($230,000 per annum) and Riverhead to Westgate ($520,000 per annum). These services were replaced with the bus service from Westgate to Albany which was originally costed at $420,000 per annum. There is a difference in the original estimates and the actual costs due to refinement of the scope of services provided between the time the services were presented for the report and the retention of an operator for services. The differences have been presented through previous updates to the local board and the detail of all previous changes have not been replicated in this report. The breakdown of the expected annual costs to deliver the current bus services are (costs for the part of the 2018/2019 year the service was running is in brackets):

![Figure 2 Forecasted Programme Expenditures](image2)

Note: All costs are indicative only and are subjected to further review. Delivery will be phased, to be aligned with revenue generated from targeted rate.
• Wellsford to Warkworth (998) - $520,000 ($143,252)
• Helensville to Hibiscus Coast (128) - $752,000 ($380,023)
• Westgate to Albany (126) - $760,000 ($107,839)

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

29. Risks and mitigations are detailed throughout this report. The largest risk is that the major capital works on the Park and Rides end up being significantly higher than anticipated (currently budgeted at $4.5 million). That would require work to be rephased or reprioritised as appropriate, in discussion with the local board.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

30. AT will provide updates as required.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Footpath prioritisation summary</td>
<td>Error Bookmark not defined</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Authoriser</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tiffany Robinson – Senior Transport Planner, Harrison Grierson</td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TTR Footpath Prioritisation Summary

HG PROJECT NO: 1040-144811
DATE: 2 July 2019

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 FOOTPATH SEGMENTS IN THE TARGETED TRANSPORT RATE REPORT

When the Rodney Local Board Targeted Transport Rate (herein referred to as "TTR") was struck in May 2018, it included an unproritised list of twenty-nine (29) potential footpath segments to be created to support the new transport improvements associated with the rate (see Figure 1). The expectation was that a targeted rate that raised $15m could deliver a programme of footpaths spread around Rodney’s townships.

The proposed segments in the TTR report are noted below:

1. Kaipara Coast Highway - Kaukapakapa (approx. 740m)
2. Alice Street - Riverhead (approx. 254m)
3. Newton Road – Riverhead (approx. 245m)
4. Puriri Street – Helensville (approx. 42m)
5. Springs Road – Parakai (approx. 462m)
6. Fire Station to Peak Rd along SH16 – Kumeu (approx. 1.2km) “location is in Kaukapakapa
7. Pulham Road – Warkworth (approx. 240m)
8. Wilson Road – Warkworth (approx. 490m)
9. State Highway 1 - Wellsford (approx. 230m)
10. Domain Crescent - Muriwai (tbc)
11. Pipituiwai Drive, Helensville (approx. 986m)
12. Falls Road – Warkworth (approx. 417m)
13. Goodall Road - Snells Beach (approx. 216m)
14. Blue Gum Drive - Warkworth (approx. 449m)
15. Dairy Flat Highway - Dairy Flat (approx. 815m)
16. Matakania Road - Matakania (approx. 2.1km)
17. Leigh Road – Whangateau (approx. 259m)
18. Hill Street – Warkworth (approx. 180m)
19. Puhoi to State Highway 1 (tbc)
20. Coatesville Riverhead Highway – Coatesville (tbc)
21. Omaha Drive - Omaha (approx. 800m)
22. Rodney Street (Eastern side) - Wellsford (approx. 330m)
23. Rodney Street (Corner at no. 95) - Wellsford (approx. 15m)
24. Rodney Street - Wellsford (Centennial Park Road), (approx. 375m)
25. Sandspit Road - Sandspit (approx. 924m)
26. Worker Road - Wellsford (approx. 259m)
27. School Road – Wellsford approx. (544m)
28. State Highway 1 – Wellsford (tbc)
29. Mckinney Road – Warkworth (tbc)
2.0 PURPOSE

2.1 PURPOSE OF THE ANALYSIS

The purpose of this analysis is to provide comprehensive information on the individual footpath projects noted in the TTR report to the Rodney Local Board ("the Board") to allow the Board to identify which projects it wishes to prioritise and allocate TTR funding.

3.0 METHODOLOGY

3.1 METHODOLOGY FOR ANALYSIS

Starting with the list of segments in the TTR and using the other information provided by Auckland Transport’s New Footpaths Programme and Local Board Capital Fund Programme, a series of filters were used to identify which
segments should be prioritised for funding. The information was then filtered to highlight the following information:

- Which segments are already being funded through the Local Board Transport Capital Fund (LBCTF)?
- Which segments are already being funded through the AT New Footpaths Programme?
- Which segments have not been programmed for funding but are on the master candidate list for the AT New Footpaths Programme?
- Out of these, which ones are likely to get funding?
- For the ones not likely to get funding, should they be paid for from the TTR or the LBCTF?

3.2 SOURCES OF INFORMATION

Alternative transport investment option for Rodney Local Board, Rodney Local Board Transport Targeted Rate Report, 24 May 2018

List and map of the twenty-nine (29) potential footpath segments suggested for creation under the targeted rate.

AT New Footpaths Programme Candidate List, 3 April and 20 June 2019

The AT New Footpath Programme Candidate list is a comprehensive list of all footpath requests received by AT. The list changes almost daily as new footpath requests are always being made from across Auckland. The list was filtered to first identify those in Rodney and then identify those in the targeted rate report.

Rodney Footpath Designs, Rough Order of Cost Review and Site Prioritisation

A hard copy of a presentation was provided to us by Neil Prendiville, AT Local Board Capital Fund Programme Manager - Local Boards, for eight (8) segments investigated as part of the LBCTF. Five (5) of these segments were identified in the original TTR report and were identified by the Local Board to AT for costing and design.

1. Dairy Flat Highway (outside of school)
2. State Highway 1 (No 68 to Centennial Park)
3. Alice St, Riverhead (full length)
4. Springs Rd, Parakai (No. 33 to wharf)
5. Omaha Drive (Broadlands to golf club, partly within reserve)

In addition, two (2) additional sites from the TTR list were assessed for Rough Order of Cost for roadworks only (no design).

1. Blue Gum Drive, Whangateau (full length)
2. Hill Street, Whangateau (No 4 to State Highway 1)

4.0 ASSESSMENT OF FOOTPATH SEGMENTS

4.1 ANALYSIS AND CONCLUSIONS

4.1.1 FUNDING SOURCES

Using all sources of information, three (3) funding sources have been identified:

1. TTR – Transport Targeted Rate
2. LBCTF – Local Board Transport Capital Fund
3. ATNFP – AT New Footpaths Programme
4.12 FUNDING ALLOCATION OUTSIDE OF THE TTR

Out of the 29 segments identified in the TTR, three (3) of these are being funded under the LBGTF.

1. Springs Road – Parnkai (approx. 462m)
2. Blue Gum Drive – Warkworth (approx. 419m)
3. Omaha Drive - Omaha (approx. 850m)

4.13 SEGMENTS FOR TTR CONSIDERATION

The remaining twenty-six (26) segments are to be considered for prioritisation through the TTR footpath programme. Two (2) of these segments are on the study list for the AT New Footpaths Programme but are nevertheless being included for consideration for TTR funding.

1. Kaipara Coast Highway - Kaukapakapa (approx. 740m)
2. Alice Street - Riverhead (approx. 254m)
3. Newton Road - Riverhead (approx. 245m)
4. Fire Station to Peak Rd along SH16 – Kaukapakapa (approx. 1.2km)
5. Pulham Road – Warkworth (approx. 240m)
6. Wilson Road – Warkworth (approx. 490m)
7. State Highway 1 - Wellsford (approx. 230m)
8. Domain Crescent - Muriwai (tbc)
9. Pilkhiwi Drive, Helensville (approx. 986m)
10. Falls Road – Warkworth (approx. 417m)
11. Goodall Road - Snells Beach (approx. 216m)
12. Dairy Flat Highway - Dairy Flat (approx. 815m)
13. Matakana Road - Matakan (approx. 2.1km)
14. Leigh Road – Whangateau (approx. 295m)
15. Hill Street – Warkworth (approx. 180m)
16. Puholi to State Highway 1 (tbc)
17. Coatesville Riverhead Highway – Coatesville (tbc)
18. Rodney Street (Eastern side) - Wellsford (approx. 330m)
19. Rodney Street (Corner at no. 95) - Wellsford (approx. 15m)
20. Sandspit Road - Sandspit (approx. 924m)
21. Worker Road - Wellsford (approx. 259m)
22. School Road – Wellsford approx. (544m)
23. State Highway 1 – Wellsford (tbc)
24. Mckinney Road – Warkworth (tbc)
25. Rodney Street - Wellsford (Centennial Park Road), (approx. 375m)*
26. Puriri Street – Helensville (approx. 42m)*

*On the AT study list

Comprehensive details for the individual projects, such as the value and eligibility for AT New Footpath Programme funding, are noted in Table 1 on the following page. For prioritisation purposes, the segments have been sorted by their position on the AT New Footpaths Programme Candidate List. Not all footpath segments have an identified cost value and not all segments scored are eligible for AT New Footpath Programme Funding (see Appendix - AT New Footpath Programme Candidate List Analysis for scoring and eligibility details).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TRF Footpath Segment</th>
<th>Proposed Section</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Matrix (Approach G) Notes</th>
<th>Rough Order Estimate Costs - Design Only (as per LERST)</th>
<th>Rough Order Estimate Costs - Construction Only (as per LERST)</th>
<th>Full All New Footpath Programme Cost (FNP)</th>
<th>Explorer for Feasibility (FER)</th>
<th>Benefit Tabled (as)</th>
<th>Benefit Realised (as)</th>
<th>Score on All Footpath Consideration (out of 100)</th>
<th>Position on the All Footpath Consideration (out of 10)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>H St Street</td>
<td>North #2</td>
<td>Warkworth</td>
<td>580</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>61,700</td>
<td>74,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Princes Street</td>
<td>South #2</td>
<td>Warkworth</td>
<td>630</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>61,700</td>
<td>74,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Davey St Highway</td>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>Okehampton</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>61,700</td>
<td>74,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duke Highway (Medway)</td>
<td>South #3</td>
<td>Warkworth</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>61,700</td>
<td>74,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Road</td>
<td>South #3</td>
<td>Warkworth</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>61,700</td>
<td>74,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>public 07</td>
<td>South #3</td>
<td>Warkworth</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>61,700</td>
<td>74,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alien Road</td>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>Okehampton</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>61,700</td>
<td>74,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>Okehampton</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>61,700</td>
<td>74,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>Okehampton</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>61,700</td>
<td>74,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>Okehampton</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>61,700</td>
<td>74,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>Okehampton</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>61,700</td>
<td>74,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>Okehampton</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>61,700</td>
<td>74,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>Okehampton</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>61,700</td>
<td>74,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>Okehampton</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>61,700</td>
<td>74,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>Okehampton</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>61,700</td>
<td>74,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>Okehampton</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>61,700</td>
<td>74,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>Okehampton</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>61,700</td>
<td>74,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>Okehampton</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>61,700</td>
<td>74,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>Okehampton</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>61,700</td>
<td>74,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>Okehampton</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>61,700</td>
<td>74,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>Okehampton</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>61,700</td>
<td>74,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>Okehampton</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>61,700</td>
<td>74,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>Okehampton</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>61,700</td>
<td>74,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>School to Hospital</td>
<td>Okehampton</td>
<td>575</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>$ 169,000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>61,700</td>
<td>74,400</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.0 LIMITATIONS

5.1 GENERAL

This report is for the use by Auckland Transport - Rodney Local Board only, and should not be used or relied upon by any other person or entity or for any other project.

This report has been prepared for the particular project described to us and its extent is limited to the scope of work agreed between the client and Harrison Grierson Consultants Limited. No responsibility is accepted by Harrison Grierson Consultants Limited or its directors, servants, agents, staff or employees for the accuracy of information provided by third parties and/or the use of any part of this report in any other context or for any other purposes.
APPENDIX 1
AT NEW FOOTPATH PROGRAMME CANDIDATE LIST ANALYSIS

A. HOW THE CANDIDATE LIST WORKS

The AT New Footpath Programme Candidate List is separated into three stages:

Stage 1  The Candidate List
All requests are logged on the Candidate List, where they are:
1) Scored against location-based criteria subject to what appears in Streetview.
2) Assigned a budgetary/high level cost based on standard rates.

Stage 1.5 Site Visits
The highest scoring sites are selected for site visits to verify initial buildability.
Normally, more sites are visited than expected to utilise the whole the budget, in order
to allow for "fail" results. The successful sites are moved to Stage 2 - "The Study List"

Stage 2  The Study List
The Study List is effectively the year's programme. It is issued early in the year and will
include projects to investigate.

The list is further separated by colour to identify the status.

When identifying funding, AT starts from the segment that scored the highest and
works its way down, funding as many projects as possible with the budget available.
AT can fund about 3-4% of the items from the list during a programme year.

B. EXPLANATION OF SCORING FROM AT NEW FOOTPATH PROGRAMME CANDIDATE LIST

This appendix provides information on the segments from the TTR that were on the AT New Footpath Programme Candidate List and provides a detailed explanation of how they scored on the master candidate list.

The overall score that can be given to a project on the Master Candidate List is 120 points. Points are achieved under several criteria:

• Priority Destinations = 30 points
• Safety = 30 points
• Connectivity = 10 points
• Other = 40 points
• Cost = 10 points

COST

The cost of each segment on the candidate list is rated on a scale of 0-10. If a project is
estimated to be at least $1 million it will receive a score of zero. If it scores above $1m
then it begins to earn a negative score. The AT New Footpath Programme does not fund
projects over $1m.
C. DETAIL OF SCORING FOR FOOTPATH SEGMENTS REVIEWED

1. Dairy Flat Highway, from School to Postman Road, Dairy Flat, 815m
   - Priority destination score = 8/30 points (5 points because the request lies within 300m of an educational institution and on the same side of the carriageway of a Primary Schools or High Schools/Colleges + 3 points because the request lies within 300m of a bus stop and on the same side of the carriageway)
   - Safety score = 25/30 points (15 points because the vpd is above 5000 + 10 points because it is in a 50kmph speed limit zone)
   - Connectivity = 5/10 points (5 points because there is no footpath on either side of the road in the length of the request)
   - Other = 10/40 points (10 points because it’s an entirely new footpath)
   - Cost = 0/10 points (0 points because the project is estimated at $1m)
   - Overall Score = 48/120

2. Pipitiwai Drive – entire road, Helensville, 986m
   - Priority destination score = 0/30 points
   - Safety score = 10/30 points (10 points because it is in a 50kmph speed limit zone)
   - Connectivity = 5/10 points (5 points because there is no footpath on either side of the road in the length of the request)
   - Other = 10 points (10 points because it’s an entirely new footpath)
   - Cost = -2/10 points
   - Overall Score = 23/120

3. Kaipara Coast Highway – Moses Rd to Railway line, Kaukapakapa, 740m
   - Priority destination score = 0/30 points
   - Safety score = 19/30 points (9 points because the segment is at 3000-5000 vpd + 10 points because it is in a 50kmph speed limit zone)
   - Connectivity = 5/10 points (5 points because there is no footpath on either side of the road in the length of the request)
   - Other = 10/40 points (10 points because it’s an entirely new footpath)
   - Cost = -2/10 points
   - Overall Score = 32/120

4. Matakania Road – Rosemount Rd and Oak River Rd, Matakania, 2100m (AT request list as 2181m – an additional 81m)
   - Priority destination score = 3/30 points (3 points because the request lies within 300m of a small village centre of less than 10 retailers and on the same side of the carriageway)
Attachment A

5. Domain Crescent, No 19 to No 95, Muriwai, 536m
   - Priority destination score = 0/30 points
   - Safety score = 6/30 points (6 points because it is in a 30/40 kmph speed limit zone)
   - Connectivity = 10/10 points (5 points because the requested footpath joins to an existing footpath at both ends, or at one end with a mid-length walkway to the side + 5 points because there is no footpath on either side of the road in the length of the request)
   - Other = 10/40 points (10 points because it’s an entirely new footpath)
   - Cost = 3/10 points
   - Overall Score = 29/120

6. Alice Street, entire road, Riverhead, 254m
   - Priority destination score = 0/30 points
   - Safety score = 6/30 points (6 points because it is in a 30/40 kmph speed limit zone)
   - Connectivity = 8/10 points (3 points because the requested footpath joins to an existing footpath on one end + 5 points because there is no footpath on either side of the road in the length of the request)
   - Other = 10/40 points (10 points because it’s an entirely new footpath)
   - Cost = 7/10 points
   - Overall Score = 31/120

7. Newton Road, Cobbler’s Lane to Coatesville Riverhead Highway, Riverhead, 254m
   - Priority destination score = 5/30 points (5 points because the request lies within 300m of a significant community destination and on the same side of the carriageway)
   - Safety score = 6/30 points (6 points because it is in a 30/40 kmph speed limit zone)
   - Connectivity = 8/10 points (3 points because the requested footpath joins to an existing footpath on one end + 5 points because there is no footpath on either side of the road in the length of the request)
   - Other = 10/40 points (10 points because it’s an entirely new footpath)
8. Sandspit Road, Sharp Road to McCallum Drive, Sandspit, 924m

- **Priority destination score** = 0/30 points
- **Safety score** = 8/30 points (6 points because it is in a 30/40 kmph speed limit zone)
- **Connectivity** = 5/10 points (5 points because there is no footpath on either side of the road in the length of the request)
- **Other** = 10/40 points (10 points because it’s an entirely new footpath)
- **Cost** = -1/10 points
- **Overall Score** = 20/120

9. Goodall Road, No 20 to 410 Mahurangi E Rd, Snells Beach, 250m

- **Priority destination score** = 8/30 points (5 points because the request lies within 300m of an educational institution and on the same side of the carriageway of a Primary School + 3 points because it lies within 500m of a bus stop and on the same side of the carriageway)
- **Safety score** = 15/30 points (15 points because it is in a 60 kmph or higher speed limit zone)
- **Connectivity** = 8/10 points (3 points because the requested footpath joins to an existing footpath on one end + 5 points because there is no footpath on either side of the road in the length of the request)
- **Other** = 20 points (10 points because the request was received from a Local Board member + 10 points because it’s an entirely new footpath)
- **Cost** = 7/10 points
- **Overall Score** = 58/120

10. Falls Road, Hudson Road to Albert Road, Warkworth, 417m

- **Priority destination score** = 0/30 points
- **Safety score** = 6/30 points (6 points because it is in a 30/40 kmph speed limit zone)
- **Connectivity** = 8/10 points (3 points because the requested footpath joins to an existing footpath on one end + 5 points because there is no footpath on either side of the road in the length of the request)
- **Other** = 20/40 points (10 points because the request was received from a Local Board member + 10 points because it’s an entirely new footpath)
- **Cost** = 5/10 points
- **Overall Score** = 39/120
11. Hill Street, No 4 to Great North Road, Warkworth, 180m

- **Priority destination score** = 5/30 points (5 points because the request lies within 300m of an educational institution and on the same side of the carriageway of a Primary School)
- **Safety score** = 24/30 points (9 points because the street segment is at 3000-5000 vpd + 15 points because it is in a 60 kph or higher speed limit zone)
- **Connectivity** = 5/10 points (5 points because the requested footpath joins to an existing footpath at both ends, or at one end with a mid-length walkway to the side)
- **Other** = 20/40 points (10 points because the request was received from a Local Board member + 10 points because it’s an entirely new footpath)
- **Cost** = 9/10 points
- **Overall Score** = 63/120

12. McKinney Road, Entire Road, Warkworth, tbc

- **Priority destination score** = 0/30 points
- **Safety score** = 6/30 points (6 points because it is in a 30-40 kph speed limit zone)
- **Connectivity** = 5/10 points (5 points there is no footpath on either side of the road in the length of the request)
- **Other** = 10/40 points (10 points because it’s an entirely new footpath)
- **Cost** = 4/10 points
- **Overall Score** = 17/120

13. Pulham Road, No 94 to No 130, Warkworth, 240m

- **Priority destination score** = 0/30 points
- **Safety score** = 6/30 points (6 points because it is in a 30-40 kph speed limit zone)
- **Connectivity** = 8/10 points (3 points because the requested footpath joins to an existing footpath on one end + 5 points because there is no footpath on either side of the road in the length of the request).
- **Other** = 20/40 points (10 points because the request was received from a Local Board member + 10 points because it’s an entirely new footpath)
- **Cost** = 7/10 points
- **Overall Score** = 41/120

14. Wilson Road, No 94 to No 130, Warkworth, 240m

- **Priority destination score** = 0/30 points
- **Safety score** = 6/30 points (6 points because it is in a 30-40 kph speed limit zone)
- **Connectivity** = 5/10 points (5 points because there is no footpath on either side of the road in the length of the request).
- **Other** = 20/40 points (10 points because the request was received from a Local Board member + 10 points because it's an entirely new footpath)
- **Cost** = 4/10 points
- **Overall Score** = 35/120

15. **School Road, No 62 to No 10 Wellsford Valley Road, Wellsford, 544m**
   - **Priority destination score** = 5/30 points (5 points because the request lies within 300m of a significant community destination and on the same side of the carriageway).
   - **Safety score** = 6/30 points (6 points because it is in a 30-40 kph speed limit zone)
   - **Connectivity** = 8/10 points (3 points because the requested footpath joins to an existing footpath on one end + 5 points because there is no footpath on either side of the road in the length of the request).
   - **Other** = 10/40 points (10 points because it's an entirely new footpath)
   - **Cost** = 3/10 points
   - **Overall Score** = 32/120

16. **Worker Road, No 61 to No 33, Wellsford, 259m**
   - **Priority destination score** = 0/30 points
   - **Safety score** = 6/30 points (6 points because it is in a 30-40 kph speed limit zone)
   - **Connectivity** = 3/10 points (3 points because the requested footpath joins to an existing footpath on one end).
   - **Other** = 10/40 points (10 points because it's an entirely new footpath)
   - **Cost** = 7/10 points
   - **Overall Score** = 26/120

17. **Leigh Road, 570 Leigh Road and Ashton Road, Whangateau, 259m**
   - **Priority destination score** = 0/30 points
   - **Safety score** = 10/30 points (10 points because it is in a 50 kph speed limit zone)
   - **Connectivity** = 8/10 points (3 points because the requested footpath joins to an existing footpath on one end + 5 points there is no footpath on either side of the road in the length of the request).
   - **Other** = 20/40 points (10 points because the request was received from a Local Board member + 10 points because it's an entirely new footpath)
   - **Cost** = 7/10 points
   - **Overall Score** = 45/120
18. Puriri Street, Kowhai Road to 9-27 Mill Road, Helensville, 150m

- **Priority destination score** = 5/30 points (5 points because the request lies within 300m of an employment area (i.e. office buildings or suburban office parks, with higher employee density than industrial shed buildings) and on the same side of the carriageway)

- **Safety score** = 21/30 points (15 points because the request is at above 5000 vpd and 6 points because it is in a 60 kph or higher speed limit zone)

- **Connectivity** = 3/10 points (3 points because the requested footpath joins to an existing footpath on one end)

- **Other** = 20/40 points (10 points because the request was received from a Local Board member + 10 points because it’s an entirely new footpath)

- **Cost** = 7/10 points

- **Overall Score** = 58/120

19. Rodney Street (SH1), No. 68 to Centennial Park Road, Wellsford, 375m

- **Priority destination score** = 3/30 points (3 points because the request lies within 300m of a heavy or light industrial or suburban commercial area (i.e. larger shed buildings) with 2 or more businesses on the same side of the carriageway)

- **Safety score** = 21/30 points (15 points because the request is at above 5000 vpd and 6 points because it is in a 60 kph or higher speed limit zone)

- **Connectivity** = 3/10 points (3 points because the requested footpath joins to an existing footpath on one end)

- **Other** = 20/40 points (10 points because the request was received from a Local Board member + 10 points because it’s an entirely new footpath)

- **Cost** = 1/10 points

- **Overall Score** = 48/120

20. Puhoi Road, Puhoi Close to Existing Footpath, Puhoi, 260m

- **Priority destination score** = 5/30 points (5 points because the request lies within 300m of a significant community destination and on the same side of the carriageway)

- **Safety score** = 21/30 points (6 points because it is in a 60 kph or higher speed limit zone)

- **Connectivity** = 8/10 points (3 points because the requested footpath joins to an existing footpath on one end + 5 points because there is no footpath on either side of the road in the length of the request)

- **Other** = 10/40 points (10 points because it’s an entirely new footpath)

- **Cost** = 7/10 points

- **Overall Score** = 36/120
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report
1. To provide the Rodney Local Board with an integrated quarterly performance report for quarter four, 1 April – 30 June 2019, and the overall performance for the financial year, against the agreed 2018/2019 local board work programme.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary
2. This report provides an integrated view of performance for the Rodney Local Board and includes financial performance and delivery against work programmes for the 2018/2019 financial year.
3. Deferral of budgets of unfinished activities will be added into 2019/2020 work programmes by quarter one reporting.
4. One hundred and thirteen activities within the agreed work programmes were delivered, including multi-year projects that have progressed as expected. Thirteen activities were either undelivered, cancelled, put on hold or deferred, and 18 projects/activities have not progressed as expected during 2018/2019.
5. Key highlights for quarter four include (work programme ID in brackets):
   - Muriwai Beach – renew and upgrade playground (1850) was completed and the new playground equipment in use since May 2019
   - Coatesville Settlers Hall – replace roof components (1839) physical works were completed in June 2019
   - Puhoi Pioneers Memorial Park – remove failed structures (2824) was completed in May 2019, with the timber from the dilapidated barn used, amongst other things, to rebuild a school in Tonga that had been ravaged by a storm
   - Rodney Healthy Harbours Riparian Restoration Fund (358) was fully allocated this quarter, with $127,869 granted to 12 applicants to replant riverbanks and erect almost 9.5km of stock proof fencing. The fund was supplemented by an additional investment of $99,030 from the Water Quality Targeted Rate.
6. Key activity achievements from the 2018/2019 work programme include (work programme ID in brackets):
   - Algies Bay Reserve – renew south-eastern seawalls (1837) was substantially completed, with only some minor works left to complete
   - Rautawhiri Park – renew courts (1856) and Rodney recreational walkways - Rautawhiri Park – development (1885) were completed, with fully refurbished tennis and netball courts and a perimeter path provided for users of the park
   - Kumeu Arts Centre – improve assets (3057) was completed in April 2019 with new studio space, decking and paths to connect with the existing arts centre
   - Wellsford War Memorial – renew active youth space (1899) was completed in September 2018 and provided a completely overhauled and expanded playspace and skatepark for Wellsford.
7. Key activities not delivered / not progressed as expected include (work programme ID in brackets):
   • Rodney – renew community facilities (1863) is on hold pending the completion of strategic assessments and building condition assessments
   • Whangateau Reserve – renew toilet waste water system (3000) is on hold pending advice from Healthy Waters on the wider investigation on waste water solutions for the area
   • RD: Investigate options to deliver local paths has not progressed as quickly as anticipated due to project complexity and the number of stakeholder groups to consult with. Development of the draft document will continue into quarter two of 2019/2020.

8. The 2018/2019 financial performance report is attached but under confidential cover. This is due to restrictions on releasing annual financial reports and results until the Auckland Council Group results are released to the NZX – expected to be made public 30 September 2019.

Ngā tūtohunga Recommendation/s
That the Rodney Local Board:

a) receive the performance report for the financial quarter and year ending 30 June 2019

b) note the financial performance report in Attachment B of the report will remain confidential until after the Auckland Council Group results for 2018/2019 are released to the NZX which are expected to be made public by 30 September 2019.

Horopaki Context
9. The Rodney Local Board has an approved 2018/2019 work programme for the following operating departments:
   • Community Services (Arts, Community and Events; Libraries and Information; Parks, Sport and Recreation; and Service Strategy and Integration) approved on 21 June 2018
   • Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew and Community Leases, approved on 19 July 2018
   • Infrastructure and Environmental Services, approved on 21 June 2018.

10. The graph below shows how the work programme activities meet Local Board Plan outcomes. Activities that are not part of the approved work programme but contribute towards the local board outcomes, such as advocacy by the local board, are not captured in this graph.
Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

Local Board Work Programme Snapshot
11. Operating departments have provided a quarterly update against their work programme delivery for the financial quarter and year ending 30 June 2019 (Attachment A to the agenda report).

Key highlights for quarter four
12. The key achievements to report from the quarter four period include (work programme ID in brackets):
   • Muriwai Beach – renew and upgrade playground (1850) was completed and the new playground equipment is now in use
   • Coatesville Settlers Hall – replace roof components (1839) physical works were completed in June 2019
   • Puhoi Pioneers Memorial Park – remove failed structures (2824) was completed in May 2019, with the timber from the dilapidated barn used, amongst other things, to rebuild a school in Tonga that had been ravaged by a storm
   • Rodney Healthy Harbours Riparian Restoration Fund (358) was fully allocated this quarter with $127,869 granted to 12 applicants to replant riverbanks and erect almost 9.5km of stock proof fencing. The fund was supplemented by an additional investment of $99,030 from the Water Quality Targeted Rate.

Overall performance against the Rodney Local Board 2018/2019 work programme
13. The graph below identifies work programme activity by RAG status (red, amber, green and grey) which measures the performance of the activity. It shows the percentage of work programme activities that have been delivered as expected (completed by the end of July 2019) or multi-year activities which have progressed as planned (green), in progress but with issues that are being managed (amber), and activities that are undelivered or have significant issues (red) and activities that have been cancelled/deferred/merged (grey).
14. The graph below shows the status and stage of the activities in each department’s work programmes. The number of activity lines differ by department as approved in the local board work programmes.

**Graph 3: work programme activity by activity status and department**

15. The table below shows the overall performance of work programme activities (RAG status and activity status by work programme).

**Table 1: End of year Local Board Work Programmes Status**
Key activity achievements from the 2018/2019 work programme

16. Key achievements in the delivery of the local board work programmes for 2018/2019 include:
   - Algies Bay Reserve – renew south-eastern seawalls (1837) was substantially completed, with only some minor works left to complete
   - Rautawhiri Park – renew courts (1856) and Rodney recreational Walkways - Rautawhiri Park – development (1885) were completed, with fully refurbished tennis and netball courts and a perimeter path provided for users of the park
   - Kumeu Arts Centre – improve assets (3057) was completed in April 2019 with new studio space, decking and paths to connect with the existing arts centre
   - Wellsford War Memorial – renew active youth space (1899) was completed in September 2018 and provided a completely overhauled and expanded playspace and skatepark for Wellsford.

Overview of work programme performance by department

Arts, Community and Events work programme

17. In the Arts, Community and Events work programme, there are 16 activities that were completed by the end of the year or will be by end of July 2019 (green), and one activity is in progress but delayed (amber) as noted below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Explanation and mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Community Participation and Placemaking (1049)</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>More time is required to ensure meaningful engagement is undertaken with iwi regarding the Warkworth, Helensville and Wellsford town centre/placemaking improvements for each location. Staff will propose that this budget is carried forward into the 2019/2020 year to complete this work.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parks, Sport and Recreation work programme

18. In the Parks, Sport and Recreation work programme, there are four activities that were completed by the end of the year or will be by end of July 2019 (green), two activities that are in progress but are delayed (amber), and one activity that is significantly delayed, on hold or not delivered (red). Activities that are significantly delayed, on hold or not delivered are discussed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Explanation and mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RD: Investigate options to deliver local paths (447)</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Due to project complexity and multiple stakeholder groups, development of the draft documents will continue in 2019/2020 and is anticipated to be completed in Q2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Libraries and Information work programme

19. In the Libraries and Information work programme, all nine activities were completed by the end of the year or will be by end of July 2019 (green).
Service Strategy and Integration work programme

20. In the Service Strategy and Integration work programme, the two multiyear activities have progressed as anticipated for the 2018/2019 year and are continuing into the 2019/2020 year (green).

Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew work programme

21. In the Community Facilities: Build Maintain Renew work programme, there are 71 activities that were completed by the end of the year, or will be by end of July 2019, or are multiyear projects that have progressed as anticipated during the 2018/2019 year (green). There are 11 activities that are in progress but are delayed (amber), two activities that are significantly delayed, on hold or not delivered (red), and two activities that have been cancelled and deferred in quarter four (grey). Activities that are significantly delayed, on hold or not delivered are discussed below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Explanation and mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rodney – renew community facilities (1863)</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>This project is awaiting strategic assessments to determine the scope of works, as well as building condition assessments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whangateau Reserve– renew toilet waste water system (3000)</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Healthy Waters are completing wider investigations of waste water solutions for this area. The project is on hold until all renewal items are identified in conjunction with the Healthy Waters solution for the entire reserve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49 Commercial Road, Helensville – implement works from structural review and replace roof at the centre (1835)</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Additional items have been identified that need to be addressed to meet the requirements of the current building code. Consultants have been engaged to provide architectural full service, design, tender and contract administration for short term repairs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49 Commercial Road, Helensville – renew carpark storm water system (1836)</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Given the impact that physical works will have on the operation of the Arts Centre and Budgeting Services, as well as interruption for Library car park users, physical works have been delayed until January/February 2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kumeu Library – replace roof, interior and exterior walls, repaint and renew ceiling (1845)</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Ongoing investigations into the scope of works required have meant that an estimated completion date cannot be confirmed at this stage. An offer of service for targeted renewal works is currently being reviewed prior to issuing a contract.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port Albert - renew reserve assets 2018/2019 (1853)</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Physical works were delayed due to health and safety issues, but are now underway and 70 per cent complete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tauhoa Hall – renew kitchen (1891)</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Physical works were delayed while investigations into solar panels for the roof identified structural issues that will require future works. The roof renewal will be programmed for future years; the kitchen renewal will proceed in due course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity name</td>
<td>RAG status</td>
<td>Activity status</td>
<td>Explanation and mitigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodney Recreation Walkways – Kowhai Park Reserve – develop walkway/cycleway (3045)</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Delays were incurred due to difficulties obtaining private landowner approval to cross a section of jointly owned land. An alternative route was approved at the business meeting on 20 June 2019 and the project can now continue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huapai Service Centre Riverbank – develop community space</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>The project was delayed as a flow on from delays with the Kumeu Arts Centre building consent. Consent for the platform was also delayed and design changes have been commissioned to progress the consent application.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Community Leases work programme**

22. In the Community Leases work programme, there are eight activities that were completed by the end of the year or will be by end of July 2019 (green), two activities that are in progress but are delayed (amber), one activity that are significantly delayed, on hold or not delivered (red) and nine activities that have been cancelled and deferred in quarter four (grey). Activities that are significantly delayed, on hold or not delivered are discussed below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Activity name</th>
<th>RAG status</th>
<th>Activity status</th>
<th>Explanation and mitigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Huapai Reserve: Norwest United Association Football &amp; Sports Club Inc</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>In Progress</td>
<td>Staff are awaiting the submission of a new lease application from the lessee. This matter has been deferred to the 2019/2020 work programme.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Infrastructure and Environment Services work programme**

23. In the Infrastructure and Environment Services work programme, all three activities were completed by the end of the year or will be by end of July 2019 (green).

**Deferred activities**

24. As part of the local board funding policy, activities funded through the Locally Driven Initiatives (LDI) operating fund that were not delivered in 2018/2019 will be deferred into 2019/2020 work programmes.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

25. When developing the work programmes council group impacts and views are presented to the boards. As this is an information only report there are no further impacts identified.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

Local impacts and local board views

26. This report informs the Rodney Local Board of the performance for quarter ending 30 June 2019 and the performance for the 2018/2019 financial year.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

Māori impact statement

27. Māori, as stakeholders in the council, are affected and have an interest in any report on the quarterly financial results. However, the recommendation to the local board of receiving the report has no particular benefit to, or adverse effect on, Māori.
28. As part of the local board work programme item ‘Rodney Healthy Harbours Riparian Restoration Fund’ staff continue to work with the local board’s iwi partners, Te Uri o Hau, who are providing plants for the project from their nursery in Te Arai.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
29. This report is provided to enable the Rodney Local Board to monitor the organisation’s progress and performance in delivering the 2018/2019 work programmes and to report this to the public. This report is for information only and therefore there are no financial implications associated with this report.

Financial performance
30. Auckland Council currently has a number of bonds quoted on the NZ Stock Exchange (NZX). As a result, the Council is subject to obligations under the NZX Main Board & Debt Market Listing Rules and the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 sections 97 and 461H. These obligations restrict the release of annual financial reports and results until the Auckland Council Group results are released to the NZX expect to be made public on 30 September.

31. Due to these obligations the financial performance to the quarterly report (Attachment B to this agenda) is under confidential cover.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
32. While the risk of non-delivery of the entire work programme is rare, the likelihood for risk relating to individual activities does vary. Capital projects for instance, are susceptible to more risk as on-time and on-budget delivery is dependent on weather conditions, approvals (e.g. building consents) and is susceptible to market conditions.

33. Information about any significant risks and how they are being managed and/or mitigated is addressed in the ‘Activities with significant issues’ section

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
34. Deferral of budgets of unfinished activities will be added into 2019/2020 work programmes by quarter one reporting.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Work programme Q4 report</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Rodney Local Board Quarterly Performance Report June 2019 - Financial Appendix (Under Separate Cover) - CONFIDENTIAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Jonathan Hope – Senior Local Board Advisor - Rodney</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CCC</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>177</td>
<td>Citizenship Ceremonies - Rodney</td>
<td>Delivery of an annual programme of citizenship ceremonies in conjunction with the Department of Internal Affairs.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated. Seek input from the board regarding specific allocation of the budget and representation at events</td>
<td>CS, ACE: Events</td>
<td>$28,314</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The Civic Events team delivered one citizenship ceremony Q3, with 156 people from the local board area becoming new citizens. There were no citizenship ceremonies held in Q4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>178</td>
<td>Anzac Services - Rodney</td>
<td>Supporting and delivering Anzac services and parades within the local board area.</td>
<td></td>
<td>CS, ACE: Events</td>
<td>$23,000</td>
<td>LDL: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Scheduled for Q4, Planning commenced in Q2. Events in Christchurch resulted in the consolidation of Karamea, Leqgh, Putau, Rerehead, Upper Waawere, Warnash, Welbund, Kawau Island, Helensville, Parakai, Matakanaka and Walkworth Anzac Day services due to police resourcing and security review. An Anzac service was held in Kakekakopa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>179</td>
<td>Local Civic Events - Rodney</td>
<td>Delivering and/or supporting civic events within the local board area. Delivering and/or supporting a volunteer awards event every 2 years.</td>
<td>Seek input on a list of projects that will be supported by this event</td>
<td>CS, ACE: Events</td>
<td>$5,000</td>
<td>LDL: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Rusties/whip Park Opening was delivered on 17 February 2019, with 200 to 250 people attending. The volunteers award will be held in Q4 on 14 May.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>Targeted Events - Rodney</td>
<td>Funding to support community events through a non-confidential process. This provides an opportunity for the local board to work in partnership with local event organisers by providing core funding for up to three years to selected events.</td>
<td>Further decision points: 1. Confirm activities and delivery organisations included in the line. 2. Confirm funding for Multicultural Events or Contestable Events $6,000 (note: funding for other named events does not require further local board decision at a business meeting.</td>
<td>CS, ACE: Events</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>LDL: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Seven grants with a value of $21,000 have been paid out to recipients. Two recipients are yet to complete requirements for the grants to be uplifted and paid out. - Whitianga Country Show (Whitianga A&amp;P Society) - Waitakere A&amp;P Show (Waitakere A&amp;P Society). Six grants with a value of $19,000 have been paid out to recipients. Three recipients are yet to complete requirements for the grants to be uplifted and paid out. - Whitianga Country Show (Whitianga A&amp;P Society) - Waitakere A&amp;P Show (Waitakere A&amp;P Society). - Helensville A&amp;P Show (Helensville A&amp;P Society). Accountability documentation will be supplied for uplifted grants.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>251</td>
<td>Operational Grant - Helensville Art Centre</td>
<td>Fund Art Kapa Trust to operate the Helensville Arts Centre, providing programmes of visual arts and craft exhibitions, workshops and talks to the community.</td>
<td>Further decision points not anticipated.</td>
<td>CS, ACE: Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>LDL: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Q3 at the Helensville Arts Centre there were 1,915 participants across 30 programmes including workshops, openings and holiday classes. An Emerging Artists exhibition featured small-scale to massive works across varied themes and an exhibition of works by Vikisoksky Hariesch and Sean Heint included a wall painting workshop and a demonstration. Three young participants were locally sponsored to attend the three-day Film Making workshop and the course was well attended by families. A Childrens Day with various free activities was held. In Q4 at the Helensville Arts Centre there were 1,830 participants across 28 programmes including workshops, openings and holiday classes. Budge Art, a lifestyle exhibit in collaboration with Helensville Community Recycling Centre, open sales and the quarterly Recycling Centre network meeting was held within the space. Workshops in stitching and collage were delivered by local icon John Perry and The Tuatara School holiday programmes with Hannah Arnold had 30 enrolments. Evening workshops were trialed and drew a good response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252</td>
<td>Operational Grant - Kumeu Arts Centre</td>
<td>Fund the Kumeu Arts Centre Inc to operate the Kumeu Arts Centre, providing programmes of visual arts and craft exhibitions, workshops and talks to the community.</td>
<td>Further decision points not anticipated.</td>
<td>CS, ACE: Arts &amp; Culture</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>LDL: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>In Q3 all the Kumeu Arts Centre there were 2,391 participants across 43 programmes, workshops, openings, a Kumeu Live concert playing to 27 and a holiday programme delivered by Creative Matters. Exhibitions included a members exhibition Made me an offer, which attracted new memberships, an exhibit by Brian Wong drawing in a wider arts community and another on Kauri diaries. A new workshop in textiles was delivered. The new eco-pot building which extends the centre is now on site with an opening to be held in Q4. In Q4 of the Kumeu Arts Centre there were 3,302 participants and attended across 69 programmes, exhibitions, holiday classes, openings and performances. The pod building opened in May 2019 with new classes for yoga, art therapy, life coaching, sewing, creative writing and pottery for all ages. A critique was sat up by community to enable mothers to attend classes. Fundations included works from young artists in the pod and Steamplant in the main building with a fun community fashion show.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit or CCO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q3 Commentary</td>
<td>Q4 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 755 | Vans Hire Service Delivery - RD                   | Provide, manage and promote venues for hire, and the activities and opportunities they offer by;  
    - managing the customer centre; booking and access process  
    - continue to develop and deliver venue improvement initiatives  
    - aligning activity to local board priorities through management of the fees and charges framework. This include whether activities contribute to community outcomes offered by not for profit and community groups | Q4 - Local Board to approve fees and charges schedule for 2019/2020 | CS: ACE, Community Places | $13,981 ABS: Opex       | Completed       | Green | During Q3, staff updated the local board on fees  
    Community drop in sessions were held across Auckland to help hirees with the online booking process. This also gave tenants the opportunity to raise any questions they have with the hire process or the venue they hire.  
    By the end of the day there were over 18,900 bookings across the network. 91 per cent was self-service online bookings.  
    Hiner satisfaction showed that 62 per cent would recommend the venues they have visited within the local board area. The statistics are based on the first eight months of 2018/2019.  
    Participant numbers have increased by 31 per cent and booked hours have increased by 36 per cent compared to the same period last year. | During Q4, 80 per cent of hirees indicated that they would recommend the venues they have visited.  
    Participant numbers have increased by 25 per cent and booked hours have increased by 12 per cent compared to the same period last year.  
    The top two activity types for Rodney were early childhood/school groups and fitness, sport and recreation. |
| 967 | Rodney Rural Halls - future direction              | Plan, develop and deliver a strategic 5-year plan for the continued delivery of rural hall services;  
    Ensure that the operational and service model for rural halls is considered in the development and delivery of council policies;  
    - Community Facilities Partnership Policy  
    - The empowered communities approach and enabling council frameworks  
    - Development of Levels of Service (Governance Framework, Review response) | Seek input from the board regarding the proposed future direction and priority focus areas for the operation of rural halls. | CS: ACE, Community Places | $6 ABS: Opex      | Completed       | Green | No update required for Q3. Initiative starts in Q4. | In Q4, a contractor was appointed to undertake the project and a project plan with timescales agreed.  
    Information gathering is currently underway, and an engagement plan will be developed to deliver at least six engagement sessions with hall committees representing different operational models across Auckland. Analysis of findings will then take place and a strategic plan and roadmap developed, with an anticipated completion date of February 2020. |
| 1038 | Rodney Rural Hall - delivery support               |  
    - Provide ongoing support for each hall committee  
    - Provide ongoing feedback to the Rodney Local Board on issues relating to rural halls  
    - Support committees to transition to the incorporated community-led model or partnership model, where appropriate  
    - Support committees to increase their capacity and capability | No further decisions anticipated | CS: ACE, Community Places | $6 ABS: Opex      | Completed       | Green | During Q3, staff worked closely with Māraurangi Fast Community Centre, Whangateau Hall and Warkworth Community Centre committees to increase service delivery.  
    Staff supported the Warkworth Town Hall co-ordinator in delivery of activation of this facility.  
    Staff worked with other Rodney rural hall committees providing leadership and advice. | During Q4, a progress update on the rural halls was provided to the local board. Staff continued to work with the Rodney rural hall committees providing leadership and advice. |
| 1040 | Warkworth Town Hall promotion and activation       | The purpose of this role is to promote and establish the newly renovated Warkworth Town Hall as a vibrant and well used community centre and outstanding performance venue for the district. The facility and programming co-ordination will ensure that activities are provided that reflect the needs of the local community and which is widely accessible to a range of community groups for a variety of purposes. There will be a focus on promoting the town hall and ensuring it is well known and used by both the local community and external users.  
    - $333/ASB: $529k is to be noted that this budget includes operational support and project costs as well as salary. | Future operational model of the Warkworth Town Hall - Q4 | CS: ACE, Community Places | $57,900 ABS: Opex LD: Opex | Completed       | Green | During Q3, The coordinator promoted and activated the hall, including hosting a networking event with local business, and putting on a fundraising concert for Christchurch. The usage of the hall has increased by 20 per cent and 6 Key outcomes will be provided to the local board in Q4 as part of the Rodney Local Board Admin’s update. | During Q4, The coordinator continued to promote and activate the hall. Usage of the hall continues to increase and the Warkworth community are embracing the activities being held at the hall. The coordinator continues to work closely with the Warkworth Town Hall Trust and meet with them each month, the partnership between the council and the trust is working successfully. An update including key outcomes was provided to the local board. |
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit or COO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1049</td>
<td>Community Participation and Placemaking</td>
<td>Design and run community engagement processes ensuring a diverse range of community voices are heard. Create and support opportunities for resident input into the design and delivery of local projects. Provide resources and assistance to communities so they will have the skills and confidence to run their own projects. Activate the Rodney Youth Voice Plan.</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$28,000 LDr. Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Mahurangi College Restoration - the Memorandum of Understanding with the school has been successfully negotiated and drafted but Keaui deck has been discovered in the adjacent reserve. The signing of it is on hold until a process for dealing with this is developed. Waterford Toilet Community Engagement - two community sessions have been held to get feedback on the design and location of the new toilets. This is a top priority for the Waterford community and they are very engaged with the process.</td>
<td>There has been some iwi engagement in the town centre improvements and placemaking projects in Waitakere, Helensville and Waterford. However, more time is required to ensure meaningful engagement on the projects. The proposed carry-forward budget will be utilised in 2018/2020 for this purpose. Mahurangi College Redevelopment: - The Memorandum of Understanding has been signed by Mahurangi College and the local board. The school is now developing a programme to assist with building Kauii deck. Waterford Toilet Engagement: - Staff have partnered with Waterford Community Voice to co-host a further community engagement session on the toilet replacement. This will look at the whole site including landscaping, seating, shade and the wider public amenity. Heritage: Signs and Stories: - Staff are working with groups in Matakana and Waitakere who are wanting to develop heritage trails. Assistance is being given with community and iwi engagement and council processes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1054</td>
<td>Helensville Town Centre Revitalisation</td>
<td>Partner with the North West Business Association (NWBA), the water helensville community and work with other council departments to design, develop and deliver community projects that will contribute to revitalising the Helensville Town Centre. Support the implementation of Stage 1 - the Helensville Streetscape Project and ensure community input and involvement. Support the design and development of Stage 2 - improvements to the Creek Lane area and ensure community input and involvement. Note: this activity reflects a collaborative cross council approach and the operational and capital expenditure associated with this work item are held in the Community Facilities Investigation and Design (CFID) work programme budget. Community Empowerment Unit staff will utilise funding held by I&amp;D for any required expenditures for this activity.</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$0 LDr. Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The tree planting plan has been audited and approved by NZCT and iwi engagement has been undertaken and will be ongoing. The detailed design for stage one of the Streetscape Project has been completed and will be coming to the local board for approval and a request for funding in April 2019. This project has now been handed over to Community Facilities for finalising the detailed design and project delivery.</td>
<td>Further engagement with iwi has been undertaken in relation to the signage and seating, iwi would like more input into the design and placement of the signs. This is currently being negotiated. Staff are exploring the potential to link this work with the Te Aweawe naming project and other iwi aspirations for the township.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1055</td>
<td>CWL Hub (IWi: Welbord Library)</td>
<td>Continue to support the community to run and manage the former Welbord Library building as a community hub for a further six months. Work with the community to develop a plan for them to run and manage it themselves following this six month period.</td>
<td>CS: ACE: Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$0 LDr. Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The community group running the CWL Hub have agreed that the building could be better utilised if it currently is and have been exploring options. They are discussing the idea of a visitor information centre and gallery space with Welbord Plus, the business association. Staff are supporting this process and also working to ensure that the toilet, renewal and associated landscaping will contribute to this whole area becoming a more attractive and functional visitor and community space.</td>
<td>The community group are being asked for their views on the CWL Hub as part of the discussion on the redevelopment of the toilet and surrounding area. An interactive community workshop is scheduled for early July 2019.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / COO</th>
<th>Budget Amount</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1056</td>
<td>Warkworth PaseMakering Project</td>
<td>Partner with the Warkworth community to design, develop and build an attractive multi-use community gathering space adjacent to the river.</td>
<td>CS: ACE</td>
<td>Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The detailed design has been completed and will be going to the local board in April 2019 for approval and allocation of funding. This project has now been handed over to Community Facilities for finalisation of the design and project delivery. There has been further consultation with he and the final design for the community gathering space has been agreed to. This project has provided a good example of the benefits of engaging with he from the outset.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1057</td>
<td>Wellsford Planning and Town Centre Revitalisation</td>
<td>Design a process to generate ideas from a wide cross section of the community on what they want for the town in the future: Stage 1: Community Conversations: Stage 2: Community Plan: Develop a simple community plan that outlines community aspirations and priorities for Wellsford and identifies potential projects: Stage 3: Implement Town Centre Projects: Use the Pomegranate Centre (Miiroko) community partnering process to design and build projects: Collaborate with other council departments on scoping and delivery of capital expenditure (capex).</td>
<td>CS: ACE</td>
<td>Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The community aspirations and ideas have been developed into themes and potential actions and written up as a draft community plan for Wellsford. The community were asked to prioritise these actions at a series of open days at a &quot;Pop Up Shop&quot; in February 2019. Over 250 people attended and some clear community priorities have been identified. These are currently being fleshed out by the Wellsford Community Voices Steering Group. It is anticipated that two or three projects will be selected to progress. Discussions are underway with the Department of Internal Affairs, who may be interested in providing resourcing for a community worker in Wellsford. In Q4, the community plan will be presented to the local board. The Wellsford Community Plan has been finalised and will now be printed and made publicly available. Four of the five projects identified as priorities by the community are either in the planning stages or underway. This includes the Friday Night Family Movie night, Community Recycling Centre, Centennial Park Walkway, Public Toilet Redevelopment. These projects are being developed and delivered by community and council project groups. The Tea &quot;n&quot; Toast community sessions have been running weekly for a year. They now require minimal support from staff and are attracting a good mix of regulars and new people.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1466</td>
<td>Local Board subsidies for venue hire fees (LD1 $10K LD2 $10K)</td>
<td>Administer further hire fee subsidy funded by LD1. This is for potential fee waivers. Seek board approval of fee waivers as required.</td>
<td>CS: ACE</td>
<td>Community Places</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Staff have administered the additional subsidised rates as approved by the local board. Staff have administered the additional subsidised rates as approved by the local board.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1470</td>
<td>Green Road Reserve Master Plan - Community Engagement</td>
<td>Design a process to generate ideas from a wide cross section of the local community on how they would like to see the Green Road land in Dairy Flat developed and used in the future. Ensure community aspirations are reflected in the master plan including vision, guiding principles and the processes for development, management and use of the reserve. Create and support opportunities for local people to be involved in the design and development of Green Road in an ongoing way once the reserve is established. Collaborate with other council departments on scoping and delivery of capital expenditure (capex). Note: this activity reflects a collaborative cross council approach and the operational and capital expenditure associated with this work item are held in the Services Strategy &amp; Integration Department's (SSI) work programme budget. Community Empowerment Unit staff will utilise funding held by SSI for any required expenditure for this activity.</td>
<td>CS: ACE</td>
<td>Community Empowerment</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>LDI Opex</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>CEU have not been required for this project and have not been involved apart from an initial meeting at the outset. CEU has not been required for this project and have not been involved apart from an initial meeting at the outset.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CCD</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>802</td>
<td>Rodney Full Facilities Contracts</td>
<td>The Full Facilities maintenance contracts include all buildings, parks and open space assets, sports fields, coastal management and storm damage. No further decisions anticipated. CF: Operations</td>
<td>CF: Operations</td>
<td>$5,790,109 ABS: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The first three months of the calendar year have been warm and very dry, which has had the effect of slowing grass growth but also placing stress on gardens. Due to this weather we have advised the contractors to be particularly vigilant in terms of fire risk. It was pleasing, that over the last three months, there have been a number of quick wins over this period, including remediating drainage issues around a foothpath in Goodall Reserve and Shells Beach. Renewing several swing sets in Puhinui, Helensville and Waitakere, and installing a drinking fountain at Shoeshine Dam, Waitakere. Contractor performance is averaging over 80%.</td>
<td>Contractor performance across Rodney has been good with an average audit score of 54% from 36% individual audits. The past quarter has seen a continued trend of low rainfall and slightly warmer soil temperatures, which compared to historical averages. Those conditions triggered only a very minor grass growth flush which was well managed by contractors. Preparations for ANZAC Day were completed without issue, with only positive feedback and comments received. The green component of Streetscapes went live from 1 April 2019. The mowing of urban and rural roads has been seamless thus building on the positive environmental innovation over this period has been the partnering between the full facility contractor and ‘Green Gorilla’ at the end of May. Gorilla specialises in ways diversion from landfill to recycling. Moving forward, the collected from parks will be sorted with recyclables separated.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>804</td>
<td>Rodney Arboriculture Contracts</td>
<td>The Arboriculture maintenance contracts include tree management and maintenance. No further decisions anticipated. CF: Operations</td>
<td>CF: Operations</td>
<td>$347,891 ABS: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Wet conditions towards the later part of Q2 gave way to drought conditions over much of February into March. The conditions provided a challenge to keep trees planted during last winter sufficiently watered. Regrettably, the drought conditions had an adverse effect on some larger trees through parks and streets. The conditions did allow easy access into parks to undertake the summer works programme. As the weather turns, there will be a transition from park tree maintenance, back to a street tree maintenance focus. Q4 will also see the commencement of the annual free replanting programme to replace those trees removed over the preceding year.</td>
<td>A warm autumn saw continued tree growth take into the season. With the diminishing daylight hours the seasonal requests for prune trees to improve sunlight into properties increased. Requests to prune trees to avoid or reduce leaf drop also increased. This may be associated with street sweeping. By the end of June the Arboricultural team were well into replacement tree planting. The progress was very pleasing as early planting allows the best chance for tree establishment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>805</td>
<td>Rodney Ecological Restoration Contracts</td>
<td>The Ecological Restoration maintenance contracts include pest plant and animal pest management within ecologically significant parks and reserves. No further decisions anticipated. CF: Operations</td>
<td>CF: Operations</td>
<td>$480,308 ABS: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Key focus areas for the third quarter consisted of high value pest control, pulse of the rat control programme and reactive works. High value pest plant control is a high summer priority as the plants are more active and visible, making them easier to locate and control. Pulse fear scheduled to begin in May. RFS work orders received for the quarter were the highest received since contract commencement. Frequent reported issues consist of rat sightings and weasels.</td>
<td>Key focus areas for the fourth and final quarter consisted of a mixture of activities. This included completion of the fourth pulse of the rat control programme across sites, high value and general pest plant control. The implementation of Natural Environment Targeted Rate works have also been high on the agenda. High value site assessment reports are currently being updated for all existing sites. After a busy week and rat season, request for service works have declined as expected during the colder months.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1835</td>
<td>49 Commercial Road - Implement works</td>
<td>- implement works from structural review and replace roof at the centre. Current status - stage one - investigate building - awaiting approval and process from the local board. - waiting completion - stage two - implement the physical works required to future-proof the facility including replacement of the roof at the civic centre. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/18 programme (previous SP18 ID 2625). Seek input from the local board at a workshop prior to commencing works. CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$500,000 ABS: Capex – Rainworth</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Arbor</td>
<td>Current status. Structural and condition assessments are being reviewed by the asset management specialist team. An engineer has been engaged to provide design options for short term remedial works and long term repair option. Subfloor areas have been surveyed as part of full building investigation. Next steps: At completion of pre design investigation and options analysis, present findings and options to local board before final design phase.</td>
<td>Additional items have been identified that need to be brought up to current building code. Current status: Engaged consultant to provide architectural full service, design, tender and contract administration for short term repairs. Next steps: Tender short term repair works.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

5/29 Rodney Local Board
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit of GCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1836</td>
<td>49 Commercial Road, Helensville - review of car park stormwater system</td>
<td>Overview - the corner of the car park between the divided car parks and the ground floor, accessible ramp need to be revised to reduce the flooding this facility experiences in wet weather. An additional curb will be installed and tied into a downstream manhole to provide further reduction in flooding. Current status - stage one - investigate the options to remedy the flooding and seek local board input at a workshop (stage two) - detailed design, scope and plan the physical works. Stage three - implement physical the approved works to ensure the car park is future proofed for community use. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>ARS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Stormwater design has been approved. Finalised detailed design drawings for tender documentation. Next steps: Formulate agreement with property owner at 49 Commercial Rd. Communicate on the extent of physical works with stakeholders and identify potential impact during delivery stage before establishing a work programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1837</td>
<td>Aligies Bay Reserve - review south-eastern seawalls</td>
<td>Stage one - investigate options to renew the asset to ensure it remains fit for purpose - complete. Current status - stage two - implement works for the rebuild of the seawall and landward treatment. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18-ID 2018). Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$305,000</td>
<td>ARS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Physical works commenced during July 2018 and are almost completed. The new seawall has been completed and the temporary haul road along the foreshore has been removed. Landscape and path works on the reserve are nearing completion. Some additional remedial works along other sections of Aligies Bay are currently being scoped to include as contract variations before the contractor leaves the site. Next steps: Complete remaining works including reinstatement, Disestablish from the car park by 6 March 2019 to allow renewal works for the car park to commence 11 March 2019. Obtain prices for proposed additional remedial works.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1838</td>
<td>Atlas - activate plan</td>
<td>Current status - stage one - in consultation with Auckland Transport, develop a concept plan to be approved by Auckland Council. Stage two - design detail, scope the approved development and obtain consents. Stage three - design and deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be advised. Funded by Local Board’s Discretionary budget.</td>
<td>Q4 Feasibility study report to the local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Strategic Assessment has been received and documentation to engage professional services to undertake more detailed ground investigations which include contaminated land, geotechnical assessment and topographical surveys, have been produced. The tender for this has now closed and evaluation is underway. Next steps: Complete negotiations and award a contract to begin ground investigations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1839</td>
<td>Cotswold Settlers Hall - replace roof components</td>
<td>Stage one - investigate the works required on the roof to ensure the facility is weather tight and fit for purpose - completed. Current status - stage two -replace flashings, roof flashings and iron sheets where required in order to maintain the structural integrity of the roof, reduce maintenance and future proof the asset. Estimated completion date yet to be established. Overview - this item is to fund the professional services for the planning of the community led playspace development projects. Estimated completion date yet to be established. Funded by Local Board’s Discretionary budget.</td>
<td>Disclose potential allocations with the local board at a workshop prior to progressing</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: “Contact has been awarded Negotiating with contractor relating to timeframes and budget. Works will start in May 2019 to avoid hall bookings. Next steps: Stakeholders have been advised and contractor has planned to commence works during the first week of May 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1840</td>
<td>Rodney Community Led Playspace - development</td>
<td>Current status - investigate the works required to ensure the asset remains fit for community use. Stage two - replace boardwalk foundations to ensure the asset remains structurally integrity. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>ARS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: This project is pending local board decision on priorities and funding allocations. Next steps: Local board to agree playspace funding prioritisation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1841</td>
<td>Cramwell St, Exclamation Reserve, Leigh - replace boardwalk foundations</td>
<td>Current status - stage one - investigate the works required to ensure the asset remains fit for community use. Stage two - replace boardwalk foundations to ensure the asset remains structurally integrity. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>ARS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The engineering assessment has identified that the existing boardwalks need to be deconstruction and replaced due to issues with erosion in the area. Additionally, another section of boardwalk will require stabilisation and renewal as erosion is starting to undermine this section and cause penalties to the council. A budget shortfall to complete the works has been identified. Next steps: Require local board approval for additional budget and proceed to tender for physical works.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Auckland Council’s Year End and Quarterly Performance Report: Rodney Local Board for quarter four 2018/2019
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit of CC</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1842</td>
<td>Horseshoe Bay Reserve - renew walkways</td>
<td>Stage one - investigate the renewal of walkway structures and prepare the scope of works - complete. Current status - stage two - implement the works requested to renew the existing walkways that support the walkways at the reserve. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 3044). No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capax - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: All physical works and handover inspection held. Next steps: Receive archaeologist closeout report and close project. Project completed March 2019.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1843</td>
<td>Huiaoi - Motua Road - develop playground and associated landscaping</td>
<td>Overview - deliver a new playground including associated landscaping and infrastructure to support the growth in the local area. Current status - stage one - investigate, design and scope physical works to be approved by the local board. Stage two - construct the works to develop a community play space with associated landscaping. Estimated completion date yet to be established. Design to be approved by the local board.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$50,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capax - Growth</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: A summary of the consultation feedback and the resulting design strategy will be shared with the local board. Next steps: Concept designs to be developed by playground specialists. Current status: Playground specialists have been engaged to develop concept designs. Next steps: Present concept designs to local board for approval. Project completed April 2019.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1844</td>
<td>Huiaoi Recreation Reserve development</td>
<td>Overview - Development of the recreation reserve including sports field lighting, installation of field irrigation, installation of sand slits on field 4, develop a new field with lighting and develop a new field sand carpet. Renew the car park and replace a play space component. Stage one - investigation, design and scope of works as agreed by the local board - complete. Current status - stage two - implement agreed physical works. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2816). No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$520,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capax - Renewals; ABS: Capax - Growth</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1845</td>
<td>Kumeu Library - replace roof, interior and exterior walls, repaint and reno ceiling</td>
<td>Overview - the library interior space requires walls and ceilings to be re-lined with plasterboard and painted due to the water damage that had occurred because of the roof leak issues. Current status - stage one - investigate options to remedy the water tightness in the building, present options to the local board for further decision making. Stage two - design and scope the approved physical works. Stage three - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 3044).</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$300,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capax - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: The local board approved the targeted renewal plan for the asset at the November 2018 business meeting. Project delivery, structural engineering and investigation and design have been interned external building engineering consultants to scope the targeted renewal plan due to the complexity of the project. The maintenance team have enhanced the existing underfloor ventilation holes, laid black polythene on the subfloor ground to prevent moisture from affecting the subfloor, sealed the window sills, and the drainage around the rear entry will be removed away from the building. Next steps: A detailed scope of works will be produced by the building engineering consultant and the findings will be discussed with the local board. Project scope and budget need to be further refined. Current status: Maintenance work to improve the drainage around the rear entry has been carried out. Timber and air analysis testing have been carried out. The consultant liaised with the council Building Control team and confirmed that existing repair work can be carried out under maintenance without building consent and only structural repair works require building consent. The consultant has recently submitted offer of service for professional services (from design up to construction management phases) for targeted renewal work which is currently under internal review. Next steps: Award the contract for carrying out professional services for the targeted renewal work.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1846</td>
<td>Leigh Hall - refurbish interior</td>
<td>Current status - stage one - investigate the refurbishment to the interior of the rural hall replacing asset components that remain functional throughout power outages. Prepare the scope of works including the main hall, kitchen and toilets, input on the scope will be sought from the local board. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capax - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Review building reports and work through options for refurbishment of interior and exterior. Next steps: Options analysis and further stakeholder engagement. Current status: Await seismic assessment to proceed with the project. Next steps: Finalise cost and move to delivery.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1847</td>
<td>Leigh Library - renew heritage facility</td>
<td>Current status - stage one - in consultation with the heritage team, investigate and scope the refurbishment of the library and present to the local board for their input. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capax - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Condition reports and operational management and maintenance information is currently being reviewed by the council heritage team. Next steps: Review heritage teams feedback, finalise cost and budget. Current status: Await seismic assessment to proceed with the project. Next steps: Finalise cost and budget and then move to the delivery.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or GCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Start / Allocation</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1849</td>
<td>Mahurangi East Library - comprehensive renewal</td>
<td>Overview - comprehensive building knit with proposed reconfiguration of mezzanine floor to open the area from the community centre to the library workroom for secure storage. Current status - stage one - investigate, develop design options with cost estimates to be presented to the board for further decision making. Stage two - detailed design, scope and plan the physical works. Stage three - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>Reconfiguration options to be presented to the board for further decision making.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$80,000 ARS: Capex – Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Site visit have been conducted by building specialists to undertake assessments of condition and works required. Next steps: Engagement of internal departments to complete asbestos refurbishment survey</td>
<td>Current status: Initial seismic Assessment draft report and initial building report are currently reviewed. Next steps: Review of asbestos refurbishment survey. Specialist consultants and seismic team to identify extent of work required and next steps.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1850</td>
<td>Murwai Beach - renew and upgrade playground</td>
<td>Overview - renew the current playground and upgrade with challenging play equipment. Current status - stage one - investigate, design and scope the physical works in collaboration with the parks subject matter experts to discuss with the board at a workshop. Stage two - deliver agreed physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. Funding Deloitte Renewal budget, $300,000 and Local Board’s Discretionary budget - $46,000. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18/19 117).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$300,000 ARS: Capex – Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Construction has started. Next steps: The playground is planned to be finished in late April 2019.</td>
<td>Project completed May 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1851</td>
<td>Omaha Residential – renew walkways</td>
<td>Overview - renew walkways to maintain current service levels. Stage one - investigate and scope the physical works to present to the local board for their review and input. Sites to be investigated are Blue Bell-Thirde-Day Dawn walkway, Gay Dawn, Blue Bell walkway, Dungarvon-Blue Bell walkway, Jane Clifford-Melkin walkway, Success-Dungarvon Dineen walkway and William Fraser Reserve walkway. Current status - stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18/19 253).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$100,000 ARS: Capex – Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: This project has been split in two stages for delivery. Stage one: the scope includes five pathways in the northern tip of the peninsula. The first two path sections have now been completed. The remaining three path sections have been prepared ready for the final concrete pour. Stage two: tender documents are currently out for pricing. Next steps: Stage one complete stage one physical works. Stage two: review submitted pricing and award contract. Stage two: finalise tender documentation and release to market.</td>
<td>Current status: This project has been split in two stages for delivery. Stage one: the scope includes five pathways in the northern tip of the peninsula. The first two path sections have now been completed. The remaining three path sections have been prepared ready for the final concrete pour. Stage two: tender documents are currently out for pricing. Next steps: Stage one complete stage one physical works. Stage two: review submitted pricing and award contract.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1852</td>
<td>Pakei-i-tei - refurbish toilets</td>
<td>Stage one - investigate the refurbishment to the toilets including vanities, toilet suites, flooring and painting and prepare the scope of works - complete. Current status - stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18/19 253).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$75,000 ARS: Capex – Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed October 2018.</td>
<td>Project completed October 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1853</td>
<td>Port Albert - renew reserve assets 2018/2019</td>
<td>Overview - renew reserve assets at Port Albert ensuring to maintain current service levels. Current Status - stage one - investigate and scope the physical works to be presented to the local board for their review and input. Assets to be investigated are walkways, amenity lighting and minor assets at Port Albert Recreational Reserve and park road, car park, toilets and minor assets at Port Albert Wharf. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed. Current status - stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$170,000 ARS: Capex – Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: A contractor has been appointed to complete the physical asset renewal work, and a staged programme for delivery is being finalised now. Next steps: Undertake pre-start meeting for physical works and complete physical works.</td>
<td>Current status: Physical works is underway after fishing behind due to safety issues, it is now complete at 70 per cent. Next steps: Complete project and close.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1854</td>
<td>Puntcl Town Library - renew heritage facility</td>
<td>Overview - renew heritage facilities as part of the heritage team. Investigate and scope the refreshment of the library, input on the design and scope will be sought from the local board. The entrance door, pathways, signage (with local input) and the chimney are to be included. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$60,000 ARS: Capex – Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Condition reports and operational management and maintenance information is currently being reviewed by council internal heritage team. Next steps: Review feedback from the heritage team, finalise cost and budget.</td>
<td>Current status: Awaiting seismic assessment to proceed with the project. Next steps: Finalise cost and budget and then proceed to delivery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit or GCO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q3 Commentary</td>
<td>Q4 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 1855| Ranfurly Hall - refurbishment throughout | Investigate, scope and deliver the renewal of the flooring in the kitchen and main hall ensuring current service levels are maintained. Estimated completion date yet to be established. | No further decisions anticipated | CF - Investigation and Design | $35,000 | ABS - Capex - Renewals | Completed | Green Current status: Tender evaluation is complete and awarded. Work programme is being developed in conjunction with hall manager. Project will be delivered at the same time as ShangriLa ID 1853 (Warku Hall refurbishment).  
Next steps: Commence construction works on 12 April. | Project completed April 2019 |
| 1856| Rautawhiri Park - renew courts        | Complete the physical works stage of the court renewal at Rautawhiri Park. The physical works stage was brought forward as part of the risk adjusted programme. Completion date yet to be confirmed. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2630). | No further decisions anticipated | CF - Project Delivery | $1,700,000 | ABS - Capex - Renewals | Completed | Green Project completed August 2018.  
Next steps:  
Prepare tender documentation for handover to physical works delivery. | Project completed August 2018 |
| 1857| Rautawhiri Park - renew toilets and changing rooms | Current status - stage one - investigate and scope the refurbishment of the toilets and changing rooms by the site. Stage two - plan and deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be established. | No further decisions anticipated | CF - Investigation and Design | $20,000 | ABS - Capex - Renewals | In progress | Green Current status: Review schedule of works and revisit site.  
Next steps: Prepare tender documentation for handover to physical works delivery. |  
| 1858| Riverhead Historic Mill Reserve - renew seawall | Current status - stage one - in collaboration with the coastal specialists, investigate and scope the renewal of the seawall at the reserve. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2637). | No further decisions anticipated | CF - Investigation and Design | $50,000 | ABS - Capex - Renewals | Cancelled | Grey Current status: The sea wall is part of a heritage site that is currently partially blocked off from public use. Options to minimise impact on heritage values on the site are being assessed and were presented to the local board. The local board resolved to cancel the project RD2019/04.  
Next steps: The site will be monitored by Operations and Maintenance, Heritage and Infrastructure and Environmental Services teams. |  
| 1859| Rodney - develop concept plan - play provision | Investigate and prepare a concept plan to deliver the proposed gaps in play provision within the Rodney open space network. This plan is to include mapping of the options. Upon completion the plan is to be submitted to the local board for further decision making. The implementation stage will be at the local boards discretion. Estimated plan submission date yet to be established.  
Funded by Local Board's Discretionary budget. | Submit concept plans for discussion to the local board before seeking formal approval. | CF - Investigation and Design | $40,000 | LDL - Capex | In progress | Green Current status: Completed site visit. Site surveys being completed to identify site constraints. Draft concept design in progress.  
Next steps: Engage with Healthy Waters on water levels of stream and the potential impact on the playground concept. |  
| 1860| (OI) Rodney - develop indoor multi sport facility - HQ | Overview - to develop an indoor multi sport facility in Hospital. Stage one - investigate feasibility and develop a business case for the indoor multi sport facility requirements. Stage two - yet to confirm the full staged approach to the initiative. $1,000,000 will be contributed to the development of the facility for the physical works stage of the development, and is funded through the Local Board's LDL Capex budget. | No further decisions anticipated to complete stage one of this development | CF - Investigation and Design | $80,000 | ABS - Capex - Development; LDL - Capex | In progress | Green Current status: Meetings with the local board are booked during March 2019 where staff will speak in more detail about the analyses and strategic case cost benefit analysis (CBA) are now being developed to inform the indicative business case (IBC) for the One Local Industries.  
Next steps: Review the CBA work and incorporate it into the IBC. A follow up meeting on outcomes will be sought with the local board once this has been fully incorporated. |  
<p>| 9/29 | Rodney Local Board | | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or GCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1861</td>
<td>Rodney - LID Community Led fund 2018/2019 - 2020/21</td>
<td>Overview - this item is to fund the 20% contribution to community led projects from 2018/2019 to 2020/2021. The projects will be approved at the board’s discretion. Funded by Local Board’s Discretionary budget.</td>
<td>Details to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$60,000 LID Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Kaukapakapa Playground, clean fill was imported to the site in January 2019. In March 2019 a new footprint was formed by clearing the site. The local board approved additional funding to the local board. Plants were installed in the playground in June 2019. Next steps: Kaukapakapa Playground: Kaukapakapa Residents and Ratepayers Association has requested additional funding from the local board to contribute towards the installation of the playground. Options will be discussed with the local board at a workshop in April 2019. Haratana Walkway: A pre-commencement site meeting with the community group will be held in late March 2019, prior to the start of construction. Work will commence when the resource consent has been granted.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1862</td>
<td>Rodney - renew coastal assets</td>
<td>Overview - renew coastal assets to maintain current service levels.</td>
<td>Current status: stage one - investigate and scope the physical works.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$200,000 ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Merged</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Provide preliminary scoping and design components for the coastal walkway. Organising site visits to remaining sites to view current conditions. Clarifying asset ownership of seawall at Scotch Landing car park and reserve.</td>
<td>Project merged and canceled. This will be delivered under three new projects under Special Projects Unit - Coastal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1864</td>
<td>Rodney - renew community facilities 2018/2019+</td>
<td>Renew park fencing, furniture, structures, signage and baths to ensure the site remains fit for purpose for local enjoyment. FY18/19 full project delivery.</td>
<td>This project has been unbundled to be delivered within site projects (previous SP 19/19 LID’s T&amp;BB)</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$45,000 ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Review draft schedule of works with community and stakeholders. Next steps: Evaluate project schedule and work with Community Services. Address renewals by individual locations in cooperation with other minor asset renewals.</td>
<td>Physical works delayed into FY19/20 for some sites due to un-bundling of projects per individual site. Project cancelled and merged, this will be delivered under three new projects for Rodney minor asset projects relating to SharePoint references: 2783, 2813, 2659, 2655, 2848, 2722, 2584, 2871, 2782, 3186 under Financial Year Delivery in 2019-2020.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decisions Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit of GCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1865</td>
<td>Rodney Local Board 2018/2019</td>
<td>Overview - renew park furniture to maintain current service levels. Current status - stage one - investigate and scope the physical works to be presented to the local board for their review and input. Sites to be investigated are Whangaparaoa War Memorial Park, Waitakere City Centre, Waitakere River Bank, Town Walkway, Tawharanui Domain Lakes Reserve, Shelly Beach Reserve, Sandspit Recreation Reserve, Point Wills Forest Reserve, Orakei Scenic Reserve, Goodall Reserve and Buck Bay Drive - Point Place Reserve. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$55,960</td>
<td>AER - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Marged</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Preparing schedule of works for different locations. Next steps: Complete required documentation for physical works per individual location in conjunction with other minor asset renewals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1867</td>
<td>Rodney Local Board 2018/2019</td>
<td>Overview - renew park play spaces to maintain current service levels. Stage one - investigate and scope the physical works for local board approval. Sites to be renewed are Tutu Place Reserve (single component replacement), Shoeshine Domain Recreation Reserve (full replacement, to be designed in collaboration with Waitakere Primary School) and Point Wells Community Centre (replace junior components). Current status - stage one - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP 18/17 3252).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$140,200</td>
<td>AER - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Detailed design drawings for these sites have been completed and a Business Case is being finalised. Next steps: Issue tender for physical works in financial year 2019/2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1868</td>
<td>Rodney Local Board 2018/2019</td>
<td>Overview - renew park play spaces to maintain current service levels. Current status - stage one - investigate and scope the physical works required. Sites to be investigated are Riverhead War Memorial Park and Shelly Beach Reserve. Mokoroa/Sunnyvale play space - investigate and scope for local board input the works required to deliver relocates and renew the playground to the larger reserve areas as part the Rodney play provision assessment. Stage two - plan and deliver physical works. This project may be unbundled for the physical works component to be achieved once investigation and design phase is complete. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed.</td>
<td>Seek input on designs from the local board at a workshop.</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
<td>AER - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Site visits to Shelly Beach playgrounds completed. Playground near beach requires partial renewal of equipment. Site visit to Riverhead War Memorial Reserve play space to establish extent of renewal. Next steps: Prepare documentation for play ground specialists engagement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1869</td>
<td>Rodney Local Board 2018/2019</td>
<td>Overview - renew park road and car parks to maintain current service levels. Stage one - investigate and scope the physical works. Sites to be investigated are Old Masonic Hall, Matheson Bay Reserve, Tawharanui Domain Lakes Reserve, Shelly Beach Reserve, Riverhead War Memorial Park, Harry James Reserve, Currys Bush Reserve, Sours Dean Reservation Reserve and Algies Bay Reserve. Current status - stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP 18/17 2547).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF - Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$260,000</td>
<td>AER - Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Pending local board approval. This project will be cancelled and the work deliverables (Matheson Bay Reserve, Curries Bush Reserve, Algies Bay Reserve, Shelly Beach Reserve (investigations and design) and Aukarapaqua Library &amp; Hall) have been divided into four separate projects (please refer ShanePoint SJ 18/19, 3205, 3306 and 3259). Remaining sites have been deferred to future years work programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit / CCO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q3 Commentary</td>
<td>Q4 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1871</td>
<td>Rodney - renew park signage 2018/2019</td>
<td>Overview - renew park signage to maintain current service levels.</td>
<td>Seek input from the local board prior to implementation</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$34,000</td>
<td>ARS: Capex – Renewals</td>
<td>Merged</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Preparing schedule of works for different locations. Next steps: Complete required documentation for physical works per individual locations in conjunction with other minor asset renewals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1872</td>
<td>Rodney - renew park structures 2017/2018</td>
<td>Overview - renew park structures to maintain current service levels.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$180,000</td>
<td>ARS: Capex – Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: A prestart meeting has been held with the volunteer group who will be constructing the Kuros Track boardwalk. Project manager to approve all material costs. The volunteer group will provide free labour. Construction has commenced in October 2018. Design and consenting is underway for the renewal of the Totara Road esplanade boardwalk from the end of Kawhit Terrace in Leigh which is currently closed. The concept phase for the following projects has been completed: Dick Bay Drive - Point Pleasant Reserve- handrail replacement, Goodall Reserve - steps at side of bowling club, Sandspit Reserve - pergola roof renewal, Ti Point Wharf - handrail renewal and Whangatane Domain Recreation Reserve - replace boardwalks. Next steps: Procure physical works for remaining sites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1873</td>
<td>Rodney - renew park structures 2018/2019</td>
<td>Overview - renew park structures to maintain current service levels.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>ARS: Capex – Renewals</td>
<td>Merged</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Review draft schedule of works with consultants. Next steps: Evaluate proposed schedule of works with Community Services. Address by individual locations in conjunction with other minor asset renewals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1874</td>
<td>Rodney - renew park toilets 2017/2018</td>
<td>Overview - renew park toilets to maintain current service levels.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$250,000</td>
<td>ARS: Capex – Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Sandspit wharf, Haumoana service centres and Snells Beach toilet refurbishment scheduled for physical works. Final version of physical works provided for Snells Beach wharf has been approved. Next steps: Welksford projects, establish design concept ideas for new toilet block at 118 Rodney Street. Engage with local community in Welksford on concept design and present to local board. Physical works for Sandspit and Snells Beach will commence in April 2019.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept/ Unit of GO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q3 Commentary</td>
<td>Q4 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1875</td>
<td>Rodney - renew park toilets 2018/19*+</td>
<td>Overview - renew park toilets to maintain current service levels.</td>
<td>Seek input from the local board prior to implementation.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$270,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex – Renewals</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. Review draft concept for refurbishment per individual site.</td>
<td>Current status. Options analysis was workshoped with the local board. Refurbishment to be undertaken during financial year 2019/20 for the following public toilet facilities: Watford Centennial Park, Sherwood Domain Recreation Reserve, Leigh Wharf Reserve, Opahi Bay (Leigh) Reserve, Kumara Main Road (by &quot;Fireplace&quot;, inspect condition and scope works if necessary). Stage two – plan and deliver physical works. This project may be unbundled for the physical works component. To be advised once investigation and design phase is complete. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1879</td>
<td>Rodney - renew park walkways and paths 2017/2021*+</td>
<td>Overview - renew park walkways and paths to maintain current service levels.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$176,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex – Renewals</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. The project is going to be divided into two stages, based on complexity of works. Goodall Reserve, Omaha South Quay and Fildes Avenue. Works at Omaha South Quay and Fildes Avenue are now complete and the sites have received practical completion. Goodall Reserve works have commenced as of 4 March 2019. Goodall Reserve works are expected to take approximately five weeks to complete. Stage two: Rahu Te Kuri, Pidglen Place and Harbour View Coastal Reserve from stage two. Rahu Te Kuri and Harbour View have been released for tender. Pidglen Place will be tendered on its own once the tree consent has been received. Next steps: Stage one, complete physical works at Goodall Reserve and receive as-built documentation. Stage two, await the physical works tender for Rahu Te Kuri and Harbour View. Continue progressing through the Concept design for Pidglen Place.</td>
<td>Current status. Stage one works at Omaha South Quay Reserve, Fildes Avenue and Goodall Reserve have been completed in April 2019. Stage two, Rahu Te Kiri, Pidglen Place and Harbour View Coastal Reserve. Works at Rahu Te Kiri have been completed. Harbour View Coastal Reserve and Pidglen Place are underway with completion expected in mid-July. Next steps: Stage two: Complete physical works at all three sites.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1880</td>
<td>Rodney - renew sports fields 2017/2021*+</td>
<td>Overview - renew sports fields to maintain current service levels.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$23,500</td>
<td>ABS: Capex – Renewals</td>
<td>Merged</td>
<td>Current status. Review draft schedule of works with consultants. Next steps: Evaluate proposed schedule of works with Community Services. Address by individual locations in conjunction with other minor asset renewals. Liaise with Kevin Dibb from team to discuss possible implications.</td>
<td>Physical works delayed into Financial Year 2020 for some sites due to unbundling of projects per individual site. Project cancelled and merged, this will be delivered under ten new projects for Rodney minor asset projects relating to Sharepoint references: 2783, 3013, 2658, 2605, 2646, 2722, 2584, 2870, 2702, 3016 under Financial Year Delivery in 2019-2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1882</td>
<td>Rodney - renew sports fields 2018/2019*+</td>
<td>Overview - renew sports fields to maintain current service levels.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex – Renewals</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. A consultant has been engaged to deliver the design services. They have provided concept options that outline the best way to refurbish field three and four at Rautahiri Reserve. Next steps: Finalise the concept option and secure funding to deliver.</td>
<td>Current status. A consultant has been engaged to deliver the design services. Concept design has been completed. Next steps: Work through Resource Consent and detailed design phase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept/ Unit or GCO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q3 Commentary</td>
<td>Q4 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1883</td>
<td>Rodney - review and renew cardox system in community places</td>
<td>Current status - stage one - in conjunction with the security and access team, investigate and adopt. Cardox systems to be installed in two council managed halls: Kaiapoi Hall and Warauko Tahu Memorial Hall. New mechanical lock system to be installed at Warauko Tahu Memorial Hall, Kaiapoi Hall, Waimarama Hall, To Hana Hall, and South Head Hall. Cardox system installation at Helenko Community Centre has been undertaken on two additional doors to enable easier use by hirers.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex – Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. Recommendations have been presented to the local board and have been adopted. Cardox systems to be installed in two council managed halls: Kaiapoi Hall and Warauko Tahu Memorial Hall. New mechanical lock system to be installed at Warauko Tahu Memorial Hall, Kaiapoi Hall, Waimarama Hall, To Hana Hall, and South Head Hall. Cardox system installation at Helenko Community Centre has been undertaken on two additional doors to enable easier use by hirers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1884</td>
<td>Rodney Greenways Plan – develop design</td>
<td>Current status - stage one - develop detailed design with cost estimates for the pathways in Omahas, Huapai, Riverhead and Wiri/Rowland in accordance to the Greenways Plan. The implementation stage of the prioritised works will be at the local boards discretion. Estimated completion date yet to be advised. Funded by Local Board’s Discretionary budget.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$74,000</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>The local board confirmed the scope of work and the budget allocation ($50,000) for the Snells Beach to Waiwhakawa walkway, later in the financial year. Work will progress through financial years 2018/19 and 2019/20. The remaining budget was reallocated by the local board to Parks, Sport and Recreation projects. Current status: Tender documents for the appointment of a consultant have been completed in partnership with the Snells Beach to Waiwhakawa Community Trail Development Group. The tender process is underway. Next steps: Tender will be awarded in July 2018 and initial site investigation work will begin.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1885</td>
<td>Rodney Recreational Walkways - Rautahau Park – development</td>
<td>Design of a walkway and fitness trail, around the perimeter of the park. Current status - stage one - develop detailed design for a walkway and fitness trail around the perimeter of Rautahau Park for the local boards input. Stage two - scope and plan the physical works stage. Stage three - commence physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be advised. Funded by Local Board’s Discretionary budget.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1887</td>
<td>Rodney Town Centre - Implementation concept plans</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board.</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$602,000</td>
<td>LD: Opex</td>
<td>Merged</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status. Concept design for Helenko and Warauko Town centres were presented to local board for adoption at the April business meeting. Next steps: Helenko: progressing detailed design for new planting. Concept design development for seating and signage. Warauko: finalising detailed design for town centre works. Engagement with Iwi to gain input on the naming of the revitalised space in Warauko Town Centre.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1888</td>
<td>Shelly Beach - renew coastal structure</td>
<td>Stage one - investigate the renewal of the coastal assets at Shelly Beach Reserve – complete. Current status - stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion data yet to be confirmed. Project this is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP 18 I0 2653).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$280,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex – Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. Due to the tidal restrictions, works on groynes 2 were on hold during February and resumed in March during suitable tidal conditions. Installation of storm water pipes at groynes 2 complete. Concrete footpath in front of wall 1 almost complete. Commercial beach re-nourishment with imported sand on beach A. Commercial groynes 4 foundation work complete. Next steps: Complete groynes 2 and footpath in front of wall 1. Carry on with the construction of groynes 3. Once completed, carry on with construction of groynes 4 which is programmed for April/May 2019. Re-nourishment of the remaining beach planned for June. The project is expected to be completed by the end of June 2019.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Auckland Council’s Year End and Quarterly Performance Report: Rodney Local Board for quarter four 2018/2019
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1889</td>
<td>South Head Hall - refurbishment of toilet block</td>
<td>Current status - stage one - investigate the refurbishment of the toilet block at South Head hall including painting the exterior and interior and prepare the scope of works. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2664).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$100,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Review architectural drawings and building reports. Next steps: Present recommendations to the local board before progressing schedule of works during financial year 2019/2020.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1890</td>
<td>Tapora Reserve - renew car park</td>
<td>Stage one - investigate the renewal of the car park at Tapora Reserve - complete current status - stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 3210).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$110,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed March 2018.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1891</td>
<td>Tauhoa Hall - renew kitchen</td>
<td>Stage one - investigate the renewal of kitchen at Tauhoa Hall including replacement of door and hot water system. Current status - stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 2665).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$35,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Review architectural drawings and building reports. Next steps: Present recommendations to local board before progressing schedule of works.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1892</td>
<td>Wainamu Memorial Hall - renew heritage facility</td>
<td>Current status - stage one - in collaboration with the heritage team investigate the renewal of the Wainamu Memorial Hall. Stage two - deliver approved physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Engagement with Rural Hall advisor and community groups to gather information on current usage of basement area. Understand current and future usage and identify potential requirement. Next steps: Review consultancy report on exterior and interior works. Consult with Heritage specialist team on potential works.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1893</td>
<td>Wainamu Hall - refurbish flooring and lighting</td>
<td>Current status - stage one - investigate the refurbishment of the flooring and lighting at Wainamu Hall. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$25,500</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Tender evaluation is complete and tender is being awarded. Work programme is being developed in conjunction with the hall manager. This project is being combined with Wainamu Hall refurbishment for delivery. Next steps: Accept site specific safety plan and commence works.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1894</td>
<td>Waitworth Library - reconfigure entranceway</td>
<td>Current status - stage one - investigate the reconfiguration of the entranceway at the library to improve accessibility for all facility users and provide cost estimates and options for local board approval. Stage two - scope and plan the approved works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed.</td>
<td>Reconfiguration options to be presented to the board for further decision making</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$25,000</td>
<td>ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Cancelled</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Current status: Project was workshopped with the local board in March with direction to align entranceway renewal with the town centre improvement project (Sharepoint ID: 1887 – Rodney Town Centre Revitalisation) Next steps: Project will assess and deliver in conjunction with the Waitworth Town Centre projects.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept/ Unit or CCO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q3 Commentary</td>
<td>Q4 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1896</td>
<td>Waitakere</td>
<td>Completion of the final stage of the landscape planting works. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 3254).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$1,110 ABS: Capex - Development</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Completed December 2018</td>
<td>Project completed December 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1897</td>
<td>Waitakere</td>
<td>Current status: stage one - scope the renewal of park utilities and report the findings to the local board for their review and input. Stage two deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$10,000 ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Physical works were completed on 28 March 2019 Next steps: issue Practical Completion Certificate to confirm completion of physical works and commencement of 12 months defects maintenance period.</td>
<td>Project completed April 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1898</td>
<td>Wellsford Community Centre - replace part of roof and refurbish toilets</td>
<td>Current status: phase one - scope the replacement of the roof, new internal glazing and replacement of membranes. Refurbishment of toilets including accessibility to today's level of service. Stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 32659). A full asset assessment has been presented to the local board for their review.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$260,000 ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Tenders have been received. Next steps: Complete negotiations with the preferred contractor, award contract and start construction works.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1899</td>
<td>Wellsford</td>
<td>Stage one - scope the renewal of Wellsford skate park including the installation of challenging active youth play space - complete. Current status - stage two - commence physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be advised. Funding Details: Renewal budget - $250,000 and Local Board's Discretionary budget - $198,000. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 32365).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$40,000 ABS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed September 2018.</td>
<td>Project completed September 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1900</td>
<td>Whangateau Hall - renew heritage facility including timber picket fence</td>
<td>Current status: stage one - in collaboration with the heritage team investigate the renewal of the Whangateau Hall including renewal of the picket fences. Investigate extending the footprint to allow for a marquee and put at the rear, provide details to the board for their review including options, cost estimates and consultation requirements if the extension deems feasible. Stage two - plan and deliver agreed physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1901</td>
<td>Whangateau Harbour - renew coastal structures</td>
<td>Stage one - investigate the renewal of the coastal structures at Whangateau Harbour including Omahua sand cliffs (north of wharf), renewal of Point Wells boat ramp, Whangateau Reserve seawall, Point Wells seawall and steps and Omahua seawall south of wharf - complete. Current status - stage two - deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP18 ID 32366).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$260,400 ABS: Capex - Renewals, LID - Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Establish scope and prepare schedule of works for renewal work required along Whangateau Reserve seawall alongside the campground. Next steps: coastal team preparing a Coastal Management Management Plan which will guide priorities and expenditure moving forward.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2824</td>
<td>Puhinui Pioneers Memorial Park - remove failed structures</td>
<td>Due to health and safety concerns the tea, stockpits and shelter are to be removed from the park to eliminate public risk. These assets are at the end of their life and are past remediation. Current status - stage one - investigate, consult with leaseholders and advisors, scope and plan the removal of assets ensuring to collaborate with the sustainability team to allow for repurposing of any useful materials. Stage two - deliver physical works as a matter of urgency Estimated completion date yet to be established. Occupier: The Puhinui Community Forum Incorporated</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$30,800 ABS - Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Tenders are currently being evaluated to remove the dilapidated buildings in the paddock area Next steps: Award contract and commence physical works.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Auckland Council's Year End and Quarterly Performance Report: Rodney Local Board for quarter four 2018/2019
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept/ Unit/ COG</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2896</td>
<td>Rodney - develop recreational walkways and cycle tracks</td>
<td>Walkway and cycleway development, Te Whau Escarpment path, Pupeke-Orakei, walkway,</td>
<td>Design to be agreed with local board</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$23,976</td>
<td>Growth</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed</td>
<td>Project completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2995</td>
<td>Kawau Park - renew walkway, car park and toilet</td>
<td>Description of works: Renewal of car park and landscaping in conjunction with toilet block at Kawau Park, also completion of renewal of bush walkways, floodplains, and signage from Financial Year 2018/19, and replacement of main steel grider footbridge with public water line attached to it that suddenly became urgent as a result of a condition rating undertaken in error by Auckland Transport. For like renewal (replacement) of car park, public toilet, campervan dump station, and pedestrian footbridge based on Option 5 of feasibility Report, New layout to take into account NZTA Notice of Requirement for future safe highway widening, heritage considerations, landscape and gateway entrance for Warkworth and Kawau Coast. This project is carried over from 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 3943).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$28 ABS: Capital</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Completed November 2018</td>
<td>Project completed November 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2996</td>
<td>Wellsford Centenneal Park - replace cricket wicket and sand carpet on field 1</td>
<td>Description of works: Renewal of No 1 sand carpet field with new irrigation (currently non-irrigated) and renewal of artificial cricket wicket. This project was carried over from FY2017/2018, previous ID 3260.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$6 ABS: Capital</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: All physical works on the sports field have been completed. Installation of the replacement concrete artificial cricket wicket is in progress on the athletics field area of the park. Next steps: Complete installation of the cricket wicket and leveling of the stumps and seeding.</td>
<td>Current status: Remaining physical works completed in June 2019 included installation of the replacement concrete artificial cricket wicket and the leveling and seeding of the soil heaps. Next steps: Close project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000</td>
<td>Whangateau Reserve - renew toilet waste water system</td>
<td>Description of works: Waste water system renewal. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 3397).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$304,790 ABS: Capital</td>
<td>On Hold</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>Current status: Healthy Waters will install the waste water measuring equipment and investigating waste water systems. Next steps: Project is on hold until all renewal items are identified in conjunction with Healthy Waters’s solution for waste water systems for the entire Whangateau reserve.</td>
<td>Healthy Waters completing wider investigation of waste water solutions for the area. No physical works will be completed in financial year 2018. Current status: Healthy Waters will install the waste water measuring equipment and investigating waste water systems. Next steps: The project is on hold until all renewal items are identified in conjunction with Healthy Waters’s solution for waste water systems for the entire Whangateau reserve.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3027</td>
<td>Warkworth Library - refurbish exterior</td>
<td>Refurbish the exterior of the building to ensure the facility remains safe and fit for purpose. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 3399).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$48,899 ABS: Capital</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed November 2018</td>
<td>Project completed November 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3041</td>
<td>Leigh Recreation Reserve (Goat Island) - install retaining wall around tree</td>
<td>Installation of a retaining wall around a large protected tree. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 3653).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$62,965 ABS: Capital</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Planting of drift and upper plateau complete. Construction of fence commenced prior to December 2018 and the installation of posts and fencing completed by the end of March 2019. Next steps: Complete physical works to build retaining wall.</td>
<td>Project completed March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3045</td>
<td>Rodney Recreational Walkways - Kawau Park Reserve - develop walkways/cycleway</td>
<td>Description of work, Design of a walkways/cycleway development, linking Warkworth Showgrounds to Kawau Park Reserve with a suspension bridge. 2017/2018 - investigation, design and planning, 2018/2019 - resource consent and 2018/2020 - physical works. This project is a continuation of the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 3178).</td>
<td>Design to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$45,225 Growth In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: An investigation into alternative walkways routes that avoid crossing private landowner(s) is being progressed. Landowner approval was unable to be obtained in November 2018 from all three private landowners. Next steps: Assess the options for progressing with design of an alternative route, and seek feedback from the local board through a workshop in April or May 2019.</td>
<td>Current status: The local board approved progressing with an alternative route for the walkways/cycleway through the former Atlas site in June 2019. A site visit has been completed with the design engineer to investigate the route. Next steps: The proposed route will be surveyed in August 2019 to determine the most suitable alignment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit of COO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3057</td>
<td>Kumeu Arts Centre - improve assets</td>
<td>Install a portable prefabricated studio at the centre for the community to enjoy. This initiative has been funded by the local board from their discretionary budget. This project is carried forward from the 2017/2018 programmes (previous SP ID 3297).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$291,344 LDR Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: The pods were transported to the site on 14 March as scheduled. Internal fit-out work ongoing. Drainage work ongoing and expected to be completed soon. Next steps: Completed internal fit-out work, drainage and other services work. Complete timber deck and concrete path. Certificate of Public Use application will be lodged as soon as the building work is completed. It is estimated that the project will be completed by mid to end April 2019.</td>
<td>Project completed April 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3078</td>
<td>Helensville War Memorial Hall - replace extractor system in toilets</td>
<td>Replacement of the extractor system in the toilets. This project is carried forward from the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP ID 2677).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$36,827 ABS Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed October 2018.</td>
<td>Project completed October 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3116</td>
<td>Rodney - renew minor park buildings 2017/18</td>
<td>Metheson Bay, Big Omaha Wharf. This project is carried forward from the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP ID 2642).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$119,457 ABS Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Proceed with the preferred option to remove the existing toilet block and replace it with a new single pan toilet in the open grass area in the park. Next steps: Prepare resource consent application, including a heritage assessment of existing block. Compile the tender documentation. Obtain all the required reports to lodge a resource consent.</td>
<td>Current status: Proceed with the preferred option to remove the existing toilet block and replace it with a new single pan toilet in the open grass area in the park. Next steps: Prepare resource consent application, including a heritage assessment of existing block. Compile the tender documentation. Obtain all the required reports to lodge a resource consent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3117</td>
<td>Rodney - renew park fencing 2017/18 2018/19</td>
<td>Woodend Road/Cotterall Street Esplanade, Ti Point Road Reserve, Tapora Recreation Reserve, Riverhead War Memorial Park, Port Albert Wharf Reserve, Lucy Moore Memorial Park, Huapai Recreation Reserve, Helensville River Walkway, Gardens Park, Rowena Dean Recreation Reserve, Ariki Reserve. This project is carried forward from the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP ID 2644).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$135,820 ABS Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: physical works are scheduled to commence by the end of April 2019 and will be completed by the end of May 2019. Next steps: start with the fencing work.</td>
<td>Current status: Project is scheduled to start towards the end of April 2019 and will be completed by the end of June 2019. Next steps: Complete the project.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3118</td>
<td>Rodney - renew park furniture 2017/18</td>
<td>Waitakere South Entrance Reserve Lagoon, Waitakere River Bank, Town Walkway, Tapora Recreation Reserve, Sunburst Reserve and Tamaki Esplanade, Ihumatai Beach (Sunrise Boulevard), Sesquicentennial Walkway, Riverhead War Memorial Park, Hautapuhiri Park, Port Albert Rec Reserve, Parry Kaur Park, Matakana Wharf Reserve, Kings Farm (Waima), Huapai Riverbank, Huapai Service Centre, Huapai Recreation Reserve, Goodall Reserve, Cement Works, Birds Beach Reserve Recreation Reserve, Ariki Reserve. This project was carried over from FY2017/2018, previous SP ID 2646.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$25,306 ABS Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed August 2018.</td>
<td>Project completed August 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3127</td>
<td>Waitakere Centennial Park - install sand track on field 2</td>
<td>Install the sand slips, drainage and irrigation. This project is carried forward from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 2667).</td>
<td>Design to be agreed with local board</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$360,762 Growth</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Project completed March 2019.</td>
<td>Project completed March 2019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3128</td>
<td>Waitakere War Memorial Library - renew furniture, fittings and equipment</td>
<td>Renew furniture, fittings and equipment. This project is carried forward from the 2017/2018 programme (previous SP ID 2680).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$58,824 ABS Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed.</td>
<td>Project completed September 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit /_quotes of COO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q3 Commentary</td>
<td>Q4 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3145</td>
<td>Huace Service Centre Riverbank - develop community space</td>
<td>Develop a community space in the old carpark, community led project. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 3401).</td>
<td>Design to be signed off by local board</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$30,996 LES, Capex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Current status: Construction of stage one, lower seating, garden and lawn space is completed with the help of many volunteers. Stage two works are now under way, in conjunction with the Kumew Arts Centre extension project. Stage two excavation has been affected by the Kumew Arts Centre building consent delay. The Healthy Waters project to connect the site to the mains water supply does not include removing the existing water infrastructure. This needs to be investigated and added to the project scope. The consent for the platform is under way but is experiencing delays. Design changes are being completed. Next steps: Construction of the platform.</td>
<td>Stage two excavation has been affected by the Kumew Arts Centre building consent delay. Care has started. The healthy waters project to connect the site to the mains water supply does not include removing the existing water infrastructure. This needs to be investigated and added to the project scope. The consent for the platform is under way but is experiencing delays. Design changes have been commissioned to progress the consent application. Next steps: Receive consent and start construction of the platform.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3148</td>
<td>Martins Bay - renew swimming pontoon</td>
<td>The project requires the following work to be undertaken to renew the swimming pontoon at Martins Bay Reserve:1. Assess that the moving is in good condition and replace components as required. 2. Purchase and install a new swimming pontoon on its mooring. This shall include signage and access ladder. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 3402).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$12,312 ABS, Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed November 2018</td>
<td>Project completed November 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3155</td>
<td>Rodney - implement greenway trail development</td>
<td>Sites identified as priority for the study, Centenarian Park Rd and Waiwera Centennial Park, Eskdale Reserve, Kumwe River – Huapei to Kumew town centre, Riverhead Victoria St (unsealed road) and Omaha Wetlands Walk.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Investigation and Design</td>
<td>$0 LDI, Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed November 2018</td>
<td>Project completed November 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3193</td>
<td>Huace Recreational Reserve - install amenity lighting</td>
<td>Installation of amenity lighting in the carpark as a matter of health and safety. This project has been requested by the local board after receiving concerns from the public regarding their personal safety at the site. Note: We do not want the lighting to throw over the playground which may encourage anti-social behaviour in the evenings. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 3539).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$286,400 Growth</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Physical works completed. Next steps: No further action required.</td>
<td>Project completed December 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3206</td>
<td>Snells Beach - improve skate park</td>
<td>Improvements to the skate park, this is a community led project. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 3987).</td>
<td>Design to be signed off by local board</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$45,300 LDI, Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed December 2018</td>
<td>Project completed December 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3210</td>
<td>William Fraser Reserve - renew toilet block</td>
<td>Rehabilitation of toilet amenity and installation of water supply system. This project is carried over from the 2017/2018 programme (previous ID 3272).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$24,867 ABS, Capex, Renewals</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Project completed November 2018</td>
<td>Project completed November 2018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3317</td>
<td>William Fraser Reserve - rebuild toilet amenity block</td>
<td>Overview - rebuild a toilet amenity block with an increased level of service approved to ensure the provisional requirements are met due to the increase in user demand. The rebuild is to be designed with future proofing in mind. Current status - stage one - investigate and design options for the board review and input. Stage two – detailed design, obtain consents and plan for the delivery of the asset. Stage three – progress the delivery of physical works once the local board approve the design and funding requirement. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed.</td>
<td>Design, scope and location to be approved by the local board</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$45,900 ABS, Capex, Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status: Early investigation phase of new toilet amenity block includes user number evaluation. Next steps: Working through potential options for the rebuild within William Fraser Reserve. Communication and engagement with Surf Club members and Omaha Beach community.</td>
<td>Current status: A feasibility study on the ideal location of the new toilet and change room facility has been completed. Two options within William Fraser Reserve have been discussed. The location closed to this playground and car park – without having to cross the existing car park has been found the ideal location. First draft concept design ideas have been developed based on community input. Next steps: Organise a meeting with the Omaha community to obtain input on location and concept designs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / COO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3318</td>
<td>Sunny Gis - Merit Heights Reserve - retire and renew play space</td>
<td>Overview - renew park play space to ensure future proofed, fit for purpose and restored to the larger reserve area. Current status - stage one - investigate and design for presenting to the local board for their review and input. Stage two - detailed design, obtain consenting and plan for physical works. Stage three - engage contractor and deliver physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed. This project has been unbundled from the previous SP 19 ID 1868.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>ANS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Current status. A consultant has been engaged to begin pre-investigation phase (community consultation on proposed move of playground. Next steps: Review community feedback. Physical site investigation. Begin concept design.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3304</td>
<td>Waikato, 118 Rodney Street - rebuild public toilet block</td>
<td>Overview - renew community toilet block with security considered in the design. This is to be designed and presented to the board for their review and input. Current status - stage one - investigate and design the establishment for consultation and approval. Stage two - detailed design, obtain consents and progress procurement. Stage three - deliver the physical works. Estimated completion date yet to be confirmed. This project has been unbundled from SP 19 ID 1868.</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td></td>
<td>$25,900</td>
<td>ANS: Capex - Renewals</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>No Q3 commentary required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3377</td>
<td>Mahurangi River - dredging in town wharf area</td>
<td>This local clean initiative is to be delivered by the Mahurangi River Restoration Trust and to be undertaken through a contract for service. The outcome sought is the dredging around the town wharf structures to reduce the risk of damaging the existing coastal assets in the vicinity. Estimated completion date yet to be advised. Funded by Local Board’s Discretionary budget.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CF: Project Delivery</td>
<td>$250,000</td>
<td>LDR: Capex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>No Q3 commentary required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Community Services - Service Strategy and Implementation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit / COO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1390</td>
<td>Rodney Open Space Management Plan</td>
<td>Develop a multi-park management plan year 1 of 2) that assists Rodney Local Board in managing use, development and protection of all parks, reserves and other open space they have allocated decisions for. $48k will be required in 2019/20 for year 2 of this project.</td>
<td>Anticipate formal decision on land classification in Q1 2019 - 2020</td>
<td>CS: Service Strategy and Integration</td>
<td>$60,000</td>
<td>LDR: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Classification review underway. Initial workshop held with mana whenua in March to review classifications and identify priorities for classification. Q4 deliverables: Workshop scheduled with local board in April to discuss the revised classifications. Report to May business meeting on intention to notify the plan and confirm land classification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1390</td>
<td>Green Road Reserve Master Plan</td>
<td>Develop a master plan to guide decision making for the management and future development of Green Road Reserve. Note: the 2018/2019 budget figure shown for this activity includes the $50,000 originally approved plus $50,000 deferred from 2017/2018.</td>
<td>Anticipate formal decision to notify the draft master plan in March 2020 and decision on a master plan in May 2020.</td>
<td>CS: Service Strategy and Integration</td>
<td>$105,000</td>
<td>LDR: Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Draft master plan presented to local board for feedback at a workshop in March. Q4 deliverables: Revised master plan, incorporating the above feedback will be workshops with the local board in April 2019.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CCC</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>358</td>
<td>Rodney Healthy Harbours Riparian Restoration Fund</td>
<td>The continuation of the 2017/18 fund to provide landowners and community groups with financial assistance to protect and restore the riparian margins of waterways within the Rodney Local Board area. Specific catchments will be selected across the Rodney region based on the following considerations: Areas within priority catchments identified and targeted to create larger fenced riparian corridors within the catchments. The fund to include public areas such as estuarine reserves to allow community groups to apply for funding. Letters will be sent to all landowners in specific catchments who have streams, wetlands, or overland flow paths flowing through their property. Details of a contact person will be provided in the letter to provide assistance. The delivery model requires the use of external contractors who are managed by the Waterways Planning Team within Council to assist with the delivery of the fund.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>IES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>$200,000</td>
<td>LDL: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>A total of $140,456 was allocated during the first funding round, confirmed late December 2018. The second Rodney Healthy Riparian Restoration Fund round was opened from 22 February to 15 March 2019. Twelve applications were received for round two of the Rodney Healthy Harbours and Waterways Fund, where $250,872 was requested. A total of $127,884 from the local board budget was allocated and the fund was supplemented by $90,030 from the water quality targeted rate. The investment will erect approximately 9,432 metres of fencing. A workshop with the local board was held on 20 June 2019 to update them on the fund.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>Rodney Local Board Drainage Districts</td>
<td>A process for the management of the Okahukura, Te Ahu, and Cakewalk drainage districts (the districts) and the budget allocated to these districts was agreed March 2017. Healthy Waters staff will establish stakeholder liaison groups for each district and assist in identifying local concerns and issues within the districts. These issues will then be prioritised and maintenance works implemented. Contracts awarded to Healthy Waters within the budget available. Where possible local contractors will be used to implement the works whilst maintaining Councils Health and Safety regulations.</td>
<td>No further decisions are anticipated.</td>
<td>IES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>$25,500</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>During quarter three the contractor sprayed overgrown drains and cleared and protectedellow trees in the Te Ahu drainage district. In the Okahukura Tapora drainage district the contractor sprayed weeds in drains and planted 20 planting in slip area. A culvert repair has been ordered for Okahukura and this will be completed in quarter four.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>361</td>
<td>New Project - Small Building Business Sites Ambassador</td>
<td>Engagement of an ambassador to work with and support council’s compliance team to reduce the amount of sedimentation, run off and litter produced from small building sites entering waterways. Targeted areas within the Rangapopa catchment in the Rodney Local Board area to be identified. These could include clearing sites that discharge into local waterways.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated.</td>
<td>IES: Healthy Waters</td>
<td>$20,000</td>
<td>LDL: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Site visits have been completed and a snapshot report was provided and a report to be presented to the local board outlining the results of this programme during quarter three. The targeted initiatives team have been advised and will follow through the areas with compliance. A streamside community event was held as part of the project at the Ratihirahia Stream in quarter three. The event aimed to educate the local community on the importance of water quality, how to measure it and the type of fish and birds that live in Auckland streams. A workshop to present the final results of the project to the local board has been scheduled for 6 June 2019. A workshop was held with the local board on 6 June 2019 to present the results of the small sites ambassador project. The targeted initiatives team is to provide detail around this follow through site visits and enforcement action that was taken in this area so that this can be provided to the local board.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Decision Points</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit or CCO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1172</td>
<td>Provision of Library Service - Rodney</td>
<td>Deliver a library service - Help customers find what they need, when they need it, and help them navigate our services and digital offerings. Providing information, library collection lending, services and e-resources as well as support for customers using library digital resources, PCs and WiFi. Hours of service: - Heatherstville Library for 44 hours over 6 days per week ($2,869,759) - Kumeu Library for 48 hours over 6 days per week ($348,570) - Mahurangi East Library for 44 hours over 6 days per week ($290,357) - Waitakere Library for 52 hours over 7 days per week ($414,529) - Westfield Library for 44 hours over 6 days per week ($280,559)</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>C.S. Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$1,899,403</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The number of new customers was a highlight of this quarter with the three Rodney North libraries all showing increases in new registrations and Rodney Libraries up 27% on the year to date. Visitor numbers continue to track 6% above target with Waitakere and Mahurangi East both showing increases in visitor numbers this quarter compared to last year. All Rodney Libraries showed increases in new membership registrations compared to the same period last year. Customer satisfaction with library services averaged 90% this quarter, this determined by Auckland Libraries' own daily customer feedback channel. A sample of verbal comments from May include: Staff at Mahurangi Library work so hard to create a welcoming friendly and fun space for everyone. They make an effort to know all our names are so kind to our kids who love going to this library, so books have become a very important part of our lives. ‘Always friendly at Waitakere Library and the service is amazing’</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1173</td>
<td>Additional support for volunteer library - Rodney</td>
<td>Top-up of annual grant payment to PI Wells Library.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>C.S. Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$2,000</td>
<td>LEA: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Point Wells and Leigh Library have used their grants to provide additional resources for their libraries and add to their collections. Grants approved have been gained this quarter for the 2019/2020 year. Both libraries continue to be well supported by Auckland Libraries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1174</td>
<td>Preschool programming - Rodney</td>
<td>Provide programming for preschoolers that encourages early literacy, active movement, and supports parents and caregivers to participate confidently in their children’s early development and learning. Programmes include Wriggle and Rhyme, Rhymetime, Storytime.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>C.S. Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Popular weekly preschool programmes, and visits to local early childhood centres, reached over 2,550 children and caregivers this quarter. Waitakere Library’s Wriggle and Rhyme sessions are now taking place in the Old Menorin Hall due to the large numbers of babies and caregivers attending. The Te Kakano Programme based in Waitakere focusing on shared experiences, learning and how to become popular with local whānau. Waitakere Library has also added the KwikKids music programme to their weekly offering. A storytime at the Waitakere Selwyn Centre where toddlers and their parents enjoyed fun and fellowship with older people was a highlight this quarter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1175</td>
<td>Children and youth engagement - Rodney</td>
<td>Provide children and youth services and programming which encourage learning, literacy and social interaction. Engage with children, youth and whānau along with local schools to support literacy and grow awareness of library resources. Provide a flagship language and literacy-building summer reading programme for 5-13 year olds.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>C.S. Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Kaia Mau te Whar Dares to explore summer reading programme kicked the new year into full swing with 715 children registering for the programme. Activities included everything from augmented reality to a hobby horse event and Sirens celebrations across the region were extremely well attended. 460 children and caregivers enjoyed Mikey Do Build sessions at Kumeu Library. Mahurangi East 60+C’s Club worked on community projects. Waitakere Library began a successful ‘Scissors, Paper, Rock’ after school club session and Waitakere Library iPad Club children had 553 sessions. Primary school visits continued to strengthen ties to the community and Waitakere Library welcomed students and teachers from Te Aho o Te Kūia Pounamu, the Correspondence School, for weekly library sessions. The ‘Word, Wild and Wonderful’ school holiday programme in April engaged 1,167 children and parents/caregivers with activities such as ‘Where the Wild Things Are’ library lockdown, ANZAC activities, weird and wacky hands-on science experiments and guest performers. Hetaireville has joined the Digital Inclusion Alliance Aotea to offer the 30MB programme funded by Spark Foundation providing broadband at significantly reduced levels to those without home internet in aid of education. Hetaireville continues to support the school’s book clubs and Waitakere Library continues to grow its relationship with local schools. Two very successful initiatives include Little Library, big world and ‘People in our community’ with local schools.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Details</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit (CC)</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q3 Commentary</td>
<td>Q4 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1176</td>
<td>Support customer and community connection and Celebrate cultural diversity and local places, people and heritage - Rodney</td>
<td>Provide services and programmes that facilitate customer connection with the library and empowers communities through collaborative design and partnerships with Council and other agencies. Celebrate local communities, cultural diversity and heritage. Gather, protect and share the stories, old and new, that celebrate the people, communities and Tāmaki Makaurau.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$5</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Weakly adult programmes like book groups, movie clubs and craft groups which facilitate social cohesion and community connection continued to be in high demand this quarter. Memorable events at Mahurangi East included the &quot;Shave for a Cure&quot; event which raised money for Leukaemia and Blood Cancer NZ, the launch of the Pataka Kai Share &amp; Care stall at the library and community centre and the creation of cards for Christchurch after the mosque tragedy. Rodney North libraries joined forces with the Mobile Library Service, Community Places, Environmental Services, Sustainability and Auckland Transport to attend the Waitakere A&amp;P Show. A surprise highlight this quarter was Waitakere Library’s standing room only Chinese dumpling workshop held to celebrate Lunar New Year attended by over 50 people. Libraries also celebrated Sea Week, Pride Festival, Pasifika, Waitangi Day with displays and special events. Bitten Date with a Book and Great Summer Read promotions go from strength to strength each year. This year several Rodney libraries were major prises. Our local History Librarian continues to strengthen ties with genealogy and heritage groups in Rodney North.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1177</td>
<td>Celebrate Te Ao Māori and strengthening responsiveness to Māori - Whaihūpia East - Te Māori – Rodney</td>
<td>Celebrating te ao Māori with events and programmes including regionally coordinated and promoted programmes. Te Tiriti o Waitangi, Matariki and Māori Language Week. Engaging with the local and Māori organisations Whaihūpia i roto Māori – championing and enabling te ao Māori in our libraries and communities.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>36 children registered for the full immersion Te Reru Māori Kōrero Te Whatu Care to Expo. Māori: A summer reading programme with Wellington and Mahurangi East. Mahurangi East Library started Waitāke Tākaro. A new programme addressing the increased desire for Te Reru Māori in the community which is being attended by both adults and children. Toho Pokipoki Puppets delivered a unique interactive show depicting Māori myths and legends to 46 tamariki and 30 adults in Kumara Library. Library staff made connections with the wider Rodney North through working at Onewhero Marae where they worked with children while adults featured in Māori Television’s DAY Marae.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1178</td>
<td>Learning and Literacy programming and digital literacy support - Rodney</td>
<td>Provide learning programmes and events throughout the year. Support our customers to embrace new ways of doing things. Lift literacy in the communities that need it most. Help customers and whānau learn and grow. Provide opportunities for knowledge creation and innovation.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Digital support to the community with eBOOKs/AudioBooks, CVJ and job applications and navigating government websites continued to be an important part of the libraries role. Over 100 formal “Book a Librarian” sessions took place during this quarter, many more than in the previous quarter. This shows an increase in the community for support as more and more life needs happen in an online environment. Wellington Library has commenced beginner computer courses facilitated by Literacy Aotearoa. Access to printing and scanning facilities is also important to our communities. As an example, local Geneva health care workers regularly use Wellington Library to confirm that their time sheets have been received. Book and movie clubs continue to flourish.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1179</td>
<td>Support communities running volunteer libraries in Leigh and Paint Wells - Rodney</td>
<td>Annual grants made to each of the libraries that are operational (ABS: Opex element). In addition, Auckland Libraries continue to provide bulk loans of materials and professional advice. (if funded within ABS Opex budget activity: “Library hours of service - Rodney”).</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$4,500</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Mahurangi East Library helped Paint Wells Library with the formation of two new book groups and Waitakere continues to support Leigh Library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1471</td>
<td>Support and encourage volunteers in our libraries - Rodney</td>
<td>The “Friends of Mahurangi East Library” assisted with a number of community events during the summer months including a Teddy Bear’s picnic and the children’s summer reading programme. At Helensville volunteers assisted library staff with outreach to Cragwalt Rest Home and delivery of the homestead service. Waitakere Library have been able to extend their homestead services this quarter with support from volunteers.</td>
<td>No further decisions anticipated</td>
<td>CS: Libraries &amp; Information</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>ABS: Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>12 well trained, committed and enthusiastic volunteers are now helping with Waitakere Library Homestead Service. Friends of Mahurangi East Library continue to support hosting library events such as “Walks with Hearts” and fundraising to supplement library activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Further Decision Points</td>
<td>Lead Dept / Unit or CCO</td>
<td>Budget</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q3 Commentary</td>
<td>Q4 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>447</td>
<td>RD: Investigate options for develop local paths</td>
<td>Investigate governance models to enable community groups to deliver Greenways (Local Paths). Prepare a Strategic assessment of opportunities to support communities to deliver a sustainable and resilient local path network. The report will be presented at a business meeting in Q2 seeking final adoption.</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>$30,000</td>
<td>LDR, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Red</td>
<td>A guiding document that can be used by community groups wishing to undertake path projects is being prepared. The document will be a tool to help navigate the process and permissions required to facilitate successful path projects that cross land owned by multiple individuals and agencies. The intention is to develop this document collaboratively with groups that have already embarked on path projects to ensure the timetabled product is delivered to the intended users.</td>
<td>Due to project complexity, development of the draft document will continue in 2019/2020 and is anticipated to be completed in Q2. Case studies have been collected and engagement with groups actively pursuing local path initiatives is underway. A draft outline document is being prepared to enable the local board to provide feedback at a workshop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>448</td>
<td>RD: Local Parks Service Improvement for active spaces in Rodney, such as for splashpools, lighting, boat ramps and fitness equipment</td>
<td>Complete service assessments for open space provision to identify options for a) Provide more water play experiences such as splash pools, b) Investigate opportunities to improve safety of reserve carparks that are often used after hours through proper use of lighting and other CPTED principles, c) Identify opportunities to improve the provision of boat ramps, d) Improve the provision of fitness equipment. A detailed assessment will be completed and presented to the Local Board in Q1 2019/2020.</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>$65,000</td>
<td>LDR, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Assessments are being prepared for feedback from the local board. Assessments of opportunities to provide water play, light and fitness equipment will be prepared as additional chapters to add to the 2018 Rodney Play Provision Assessment. Boat ramp and carpark lighting assessments are ongoing.</td>
<td>Due to project complexity, development of the draft document will continue in 2019/2020 and c) Waterplay and Fitness Environment, a detailed assessment of the combined services has been completed and will be presented to the local board in Q3 2019/2020. b) Carpark safety: reserve carparks that cater for legitimate after hours activities are being investigated to see if if sports fields can improve CPTED issues and those with higher levels of use are being proposed for dedicated investigation. c) Boat ramps: parks services recommends that the best value can be achieved through improving the performance of existing boat ramps. This can be done through improved layout and management of car parks and site-specific analysis of how to improve the performance of the ramps themselves. It is suggested that detailed investigation is focused on three sites identified as popular in the Auckland Council Northern Boats Ramps Research Results, February 2015.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>449</td>
<td>RD: Waiwera Showgrounds: Multi Sport facility - Stage One Detailed Design for gym and changing rooms component</td>
<td>A $150,000 grant to the Mahurangi Community Sport and Recreation Collective to contribute toward the costs of design and detailed design of stage one of the Waiwera Multi-Sport Facility.</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>$150,000</td>
<td>LDR, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Initial payment under the funding agreement has been made and Mahurangi Community Sport and Recreation Collective have engaged various contractors to commence design phase.</td>
<td>Part of a multi-year activity project that was expected to continue into next year which has progressed as expected for 18/19 Mahurangi Community Sport and Recreation Collective are progressing design for stage one of the multi-sport facility. No further payments on the grant have been made at this stage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>452</td>
<td>RD: Wellsford Community Sport and Recreation Plan Implementation FY19</td>
<td>To support the Wellsford Sport and Recreation Collective in leading the implementation of the Wellsford Sport and Recreation Plan</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>$600</td>
<td>LDR, Opex</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>The staff working group agreed that an independent needs assessment is required to inform future decision making relating to Centennial Park. Service Strategy and Integration have identified funding available to undertake a needs assessment. Work on needs assessment will begin in Q4.</td>
<td>Part of a multi-year activity project that was expected to continue into next year which has progressed as expected for 18/19. Service Strategy and Integration are progressing the needs assessment. Discussions are ongoing with Rodney Halls Centre regarding condition of courts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>558</td>
<td>RD: Ecological volunteers and environmental programmes FY19</td>
<td>Programmes of activity supporting volunteer groups to carry out ecological restoration and environmental programmes in local parks including:  - Community planting events;  - Plant and animal pest eradication;  - Litter and green waste removal;  - Support HES biodiversity and Biosecurity units;  - Wetland and stormwater projects;  - Enlarging and progressing Community Coordinator role to allow the community to gain a sense of ownership and provide greater support, resulting in greater restoration outcomes across multiple land such as AT, reserve and private.  - Contractor Support;  - Tools and Equipment;  - Beach/Trash Clean Ups;  - Brochures</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Park Services</td>
<td>$140,000</td>
<td>LDR, Opex</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>18/19 volunteer hours accumulated in this quarter. Activities mostly included weedng sessions. There was also a guided walk folked at Mahurangi Bay Reserve and McIvor Bush Reserve. We had a successful Donkey Day in celebration of Parks Week at Highfield Garden reserve, 138 people attended. The community park ranger is working through organisation for upcoming planting season starting in May.</td>
<td>218/21 volunteer hours accumulated in this quarter. Activities have included weedng and the planting season also started. Local group Leigh Coastcare environmental group engaged local neighbours 16 people attended and planted 911 plants. Local group Mahurangi Bay Neighbourhood Association planted 500 plants at Mahurangi Bay Reserve reserve, 26 volunteers engaged. Kent Bushman's Association look 180 students from Mahurangi College for a bush walk teaching session and at Party Kauri park.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Further Details</th>
<th>Lead Dept / Unit of GO</th>
<th>Budget</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
<th>Q4 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1517</td>
<td>RD: Kumeu/Huapai Multiport Facility at Huapai Domain 2018/2019</td>
<td>Progress planning for multiport facility at Huapai Domain including strategic assessment and definition of benefits, identification of committed partners, refining ownership and governance model, refining scope of work, business modeling. This includes the FY17/18 Detailed (FY120.18/195 September 2018) of $30,000 from SharePoint line 862</td>
<td>One Local Initiative decision</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>Further discussions with Kumeu Racquets regarding memorandum of understanding have not translated into progress on LDI Opex item. Ongoing liaison with ODI team including attending local board workshops.</td>
<td>Part of a multiyear activity/project that was expected to continue into next year which has not progressed as expected for 18/19 as the CLU process has superseded this work programme item. ODI team has completed indicative Business Case for the Kumeu-Huapai Multiport Facility and will be presenting recommendation to Government and Community Committee. See Community and Social Policy team report for substantive update. No further progress on LDI Opex item or memorandum of understanding.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1522</td>
<td>Waitakere: Planning for Swimming Pool provision FY19</td>
<td>New scope to investigate of swimming pool or splash pad in Waitakere through further assessment of potential development partners including educational partnerships and funding option for inclusion in a business case.</td>
<td>Workshop in Q3 to discuss partnership options</td>
<td>CS: PSR: Active Recreation</td>
<td>$40,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Other pool options were investigated. In a workshop Rodney Local Board gave direction to formally confirm the college wishes to withdraw from discussions with council concerning the school pool. Other pool options were not supported by staff or local board.</td>
<td>Mahurangi College indicated that the amount of funding that the local board had available was not sufficient to interest the school in community access discussions. In a workshop with local board it was agreed that all reasonable efforts had been made to explore options, and having determined that no good options were available, work on this item should cease.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Department or CCO</td>
<td>CL: Lease Commencement Date</td>
<td>CL: Right of Renewal</td>
<td>CL: Final Lease Expiry Date</td>
<td>CL: Annual Rent Amount (excluding GST)</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1279</td>
<td>298 - 300 Main Road, Huapai. Lease to Kupeva Arts Centre Incorporated.</td>
<td>Renew building lease to existing lessee for the council-owned building it occupies.</td>
<td>Community Leases</td>
<td>1/09/2013</td>
<td>1 x 5 years</td>
<td>31/07/2023</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1280</td>
<td>1 Matheson Rd, Waiwera. Lease to Citizens Advice Bureau - Waiwera.</td>
<td>Renew building lease to existing lessee for the rooms it occupies within the Waiwera</td>
<td>Community Leases</td>
<td>1/07/2016</td>
<td>2 x 3 years</td>
<td>30/06/2024</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Grey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1281</td>
<td>Goodall Reserve, Snells Beach. Lease to The Mahurangi Community Trust.</td>
<td>New ground lease to existing lessee for its community building sub-leased to Fire</td>
<td>Community Leases</td>
<td>1/03/2000</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>28/02/2019</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2639</td>
<td>Rouna Dean Recreation Reserve, The Kaparara Flats Sports Club Incorporated.</td>
<td>Process new community lease to the Kaparara Flats Sports Club for its building and</td>
<td>Community Leases</td>
<td>1/06/1993</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>31/05/2012</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2630</td>
<td>Huapai Reserve: Northern United Association Football &amp; Sports Club Incorporated.</td>
<td>Process new community lease to Northern United Association Football &amp; Sports Club for</td>
<td>Community Leases</td>
<td>1/02/1990</td>
<td>1 x 13 years</td>
<td>31/01/2016</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rodney Local Board
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Depl/Unit or COO</th>
<th>CL: Lease Commencement Date</th>
<th>CL: Right of Renewal</th>
<th>CL: Final Lease Expiry Date</th>
<th>CL: Annual Rent (excluding GST)</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2633</td>
<td>Matakana Diamond Jubilee Park: Matakana Branch Pony Club (incorporated) to occupy areas to the north of Matakana Branch Pony Club. Definitived from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/09/2015</td>
<td>1x1 year</td>
<td>31/07/2017</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>At its business meeting of 15 November 2018, the Rodney Local Board, Parks and Recreation Committee resolved to request that staff undertake a options analysis for division of space within the Matakana Diamond Jubilee Park between the pony club, tennis club and community open space users. A decision on the options analysis will inform any renewal of the club's licence. Parks, Sport and Recreation will need to undertake an options analysis for division of space within the Matakana Diamond Jubilee Park between the pony club, tennis club and community open space users. Resolution number RC0PC2018/40 b). A decision on the options analysis will inform any renewal of the club's licence. As such, this project will be carried over to the 2019/2020 community leasing work programme.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2635</td>
<td>Naumia Recreation Reserve: Taumoa Primary School Board of Trustees. Process new community lease to Taumoa Primary School Board of Trustees for the purposes of playing fields at Naumia Recreation Reserve. Definitived from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/01/2003</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>31/12/2013</td>
<td>$19.00</td>
<td>In progress</td>
<td>Amber</td>
<td>A report will be presented at the Rodney Local Board, Parks and Recreation Committee business meeting in quarter four seeking approval to publicly notify the community lease proposal. This item is in progress and will be completed in quarter one of the 2019/2020 work programme year. At its business meeting of 21 March 2019, the Rodney Local Board, Parks and Recreation Committee approved the public notification of the proposed new community lease. Staff has undertaken re-engagement and has drafted a public notice for publishing. This project will be carried over and continue into the 2019/2020 community leasing work programme.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2636</td>
<td>Omaha Drive: Omaha Beach Bowling Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Process new community lease to Omaha Beach Bowling Club Incorporated for its clubhouse and bowling greens on a portion of Omaha Reserve. Definitived from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/12/1993</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>30/11/2012</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>This item was completed in quarter two. Two new community lease agreements have been sent to the club for signing and sealing before being executed by council. This item was completed in quarter two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2637</td>
<td>Omaha Drive: Omaha Beach Community Incorporated</td>
<td>Process new community lease to Omaha Beach Community Incorporated for the Omaha Beach Community Centre at Maungatapu Reserve. Definitived from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/06/2019</td>
<td>01/06/2020</td>
<td>31/05/2049</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>At its business meeting of 15 May 2019, the Rodney Local Board, Parks and Recreation Committee granted a new community lease. A new lease has been drafted and will be forwarded to the group for signing and sealing. At its business meeting of 15 May 2019, the Rodney Local Board, Parks and Recreation Committee granted a new community lease and non-exclusive licence to occupy the club. A new lease and licence has been drafted and will be forwarded to the club to be signed and sealed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2638</td>
<td>Omaha Drive: Omaha Beach Golf Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Process new community lease to Omaha Beach Golf Club Incorporated for the existing golf greens and ancillary improvements. Lease has requested a new lease to run concurrently with proposed new lease to the community centre. Definitived from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/06/2019</td>
<td>01/06/2029</td>
<td>31/05/2049</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>At its business meeting of 15 May 2019, the Rodney Local Board, Parks and Recreation Committee granted a new community lease and non-exclusive licence to occupy the club. A new lease and licence has been drafted and will be forwarded to the club to be signed and sealed. At its business meeting of 15 May 2019, the Rodney Local Board, Parks and Recreation Committee granted a new community lease and non-exclusive licence to occupy the club. A new lease and licence has been drafted and will be forwarded to the club to be signed and sealed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID</td>
<td>Activity Name</td>
<td>Activity Description</td>
<td>Lead Unit or COO</td>
<td>CL Lease Commencement Date</td>
<td>CL Lease of Renewal</td>
<td>CL Final Lease Expiry Date</td>
<td>CL Lease Amount (excluding GST)</td>
<td>Activity Status</td>
<td>RAG</td>
<td>Q3 Commentary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2639</td>
<td>Omaha Reserve, Omahas Tennis Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Process new community lease to Omahas Tennis Club Incorporated at Omaha Reserve. Deferral from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF - Community Leases</td>
<td>08/09/2019</td>
<td>01/09/2019</td>
<td>31/05/2019</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>New engagement and a published advertisement in local papers about this proposed new community lease has been undertaken. Subject to the absence of any objections received during the public notification process, staff will write a report for the Rodney Local Board recommending it grant the Omahas Tennis Club a new community lease.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2642</td>
<td>Potter Crescent, Helenville - Scouts Association of New Zealand (Helenville Scouts)</td>
<td>Process new community lease for the footprint of the scout den at Potter Crescent, Helenville. Deferral from the 2017/2018 work programme. Scout group to complete application.</td>
<td>CF - Community Leases</td>
<td>04/04/1974</td>
<td>04/04/1993</td>
<td>31/03/2003</td>
<td>$5.00</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>This lease project is planned for quarter four. This lease has yet to submit its lease application form. This lease project will be carried over to the 2019/2020 community leasing work programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2643</td>
<td>Riverhead War Memorial Park Riverhead Bowling Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Process new community lease to Riverhead Bowling Club Incorporated for its clubrooms and boating greens on part of Riverhead War Memorial Park. Deferral from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF - Community Leases</td>
<td>09/01/1996</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>31/12/2014</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>This lease project will be progressed in quarter four. This item is deferred to the 2019/2020 community leasing work programme. This lease project will be carried over to the 2019/2020 community leasing work programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2645</td>
<td>Shonewright Domain Waikowhai Association Football &amp; Sports Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Process new community lease to Waikowhai Association Football &amp; Sports Club Incorporated for its clubrooms at Shonewright Domain. Deferral from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF - Community Leases</td>
<td>09/01/1992</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>30/04/2011</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>The lessee has been contacted and provided with an application for a new community lease. This lease project will be carried over to the 2019/2020 community leasing work programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2650</td>
<td>Waikowhai Showgrounds Reserve, Mataurangi Community Sport &amp; Recreation Collective Inc</td>
<td>Process new community non-exclusive licence to occupy for the two individual port-a-coms seated at Waikowhai Showgrounds Reserve.</td>
<td>CF - Community Leases</td>
<td>03/03/2018</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>28/02/2019</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>This lease project is planned for quarter four. This matter will be deferred to the 2019/2020 community leasing work programme. This non-exclusive licence to occupy project will be carried over to the 2019/2020 community leasing work programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2651</td>
<td>Welford Centennial Park Welford Agricultural &amp; Pastoral Society</td>
<td>Process new community lease at Welford Centennial Park - Corner of Centennial Park and Flagstaff Roads. Deferral from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF - Community Leases</td>
<td>01/01/1900</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>30/01/1900</td>
<td>$1.00</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Cross-council teams are to take a strategic view (zero to five years) of the recreational needs and facilities at Centennial Park. A master plan may be prepared for the site which will inform strategic redevelopment of the park as a whole.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2652</td>
<td>Welford Centennial Park Welford Rugby Football Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Process new community lease to Welford Rugby Football Club Incorporated for its clubrooms at Welford Centennial Park. Deferral from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CF - Community Leases</td>
<td>01/01/1996</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>31/12/2014</td>
<td>$10.00</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Cross-council teams are to take a strategic view (zero to five years) of the recreational needs and facilities at Centennial Park. A master plan may be prepared for the site which will inform strategic redevelopment of the park as a whole. This land comprising Centennial Park needs to be classified under the Reserves Act 1977 prior to any new community lease being issued to the club. This lease project will be carried over to the 2021/2022 community leasing work programme.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Work Programme 2018/2019 Q4 Report

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Activity Name</th>
<th>Activity Description</th>
<th>Lead Unit or CCO</th>
<th>CL: Lease Commencement Date</th>
<th>CL: Right of Renewal</th>
<th>CL: Final Lease Expiry Date</th>
<th>CL: Annual Rent Amount (excluding GST)</th>
<th>Activity Status</th>
<th>RAG</th>
<th>Q3 Commentary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2653</td>
<td>Whangatau Recreation Reserve, Rodney Rams Rugby League and Sports Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Process lease for additional premises to Rodney Rams Rugby League and Sports Club Incorporated for change rooms and water tank at Whangatau Reserve. Deferred from the 2017/2018 work programme.</td>
<td>CL: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/09/2016</td>
<td>10/10/2025</td>
<td>31/12/2026</td>
<td>$1,000</td>
<td>Deferred</td>
<td>Grey</td>
<td>Staff will progress this lease project in quarter four. This matter will be deferred to the 2019/2020 community leasing work programme. This lease project will be carried over to the 2019/2020 community leasing work programme.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2820</td>
<td>134f Ahurora Road, Ahurora School Board of Trustees</td>
<td>Process renewal of the community lease to Ahurora School Board of Trustees</td>
<td>CL: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/10/2008</td>
<td>10 years</td>
<td>30/09/2028</td>
<td>$10,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>Deed of renewal of lease signed, sealed and executed. This item is completed. This item was completed in quarter one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2821</td>
<td>Rautawhitu Park, 164 Rautawhitu Road, Helensville. Variation of the community lease to Helensville Tennis Club Incorporated</td>
<td>Process variation of the community lease to Helensville Tennis Club Incorporated to record the club's maintenance responsibilities for its courts.</td>
<td>CL: Community Leases</td>
<td>1/10/2015</td>
<td>5 years</td>
<td>30/09/2025</td>
<td>$1,000</td>
<td>Completed</td>
<td>Green</td>
<td>This item was completed in quarter one. Deed of variation of lease drafted for signing and sealing by the club and executing by council. This item was completed in quarter one.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Purpose of the report


Executive summary

2. The Auckland Council Annual Report 2018/2019 is being prepared and needs to be adopted by the Governing Body by 26 September 2019. As part of the overall report package, individual reports for each local board are prepared.

3. Auckland Council currently has a series of bonds quoted on the New Zealand Stock Exchange Debt Market maintained by NZX Limited. As council is subject to obligations under the New Zealand Stock Exchange Main Board and Debt Market Listing Rules and the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013, local boards may not release annual financial results in any form. Therefore, the attached annual report is being presented as confidential.

Recommendation/s

That the Rodney Local Board:

a) adopt the 2018/2019 Rodney Local Board Annual Report as set out in Attachment A to this agenda report.

b) note that any proposed changes will be clearly communicated and agreed with the chairperson before the report is submitted for adoption by the Governing Body by 26 September 2019.

c) note that the draft 2018/2019 Rodney Local Board Annual Report (refer to Attachment A to the agenda report) will remain confidential until after the Auckland Council group results for 2018/2019 are released to the New Zealand Stock Exchange which are expected to be made public by 30 September 2019.

Context

4. In accordance with the Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009 and the Local Government Act 2002, each local board is required to monitor and report on the implementation of its 2018/2019 Local Board Agreement. This includes reporting on the performance measures for local activities, and the overall Financial Impact Statement for the local board.

5. In addition to the compliance purpose, local board annual reports are an opportunity to tell the wider performance story with a strong local flavour, including how the local board is working towards the outcomes of their local board plan.
6. Auckland Council currently has a series of bonds quoted on the New Zealand Stock Exchange (NZX) Debt Market (quoted bonds) maintained by NZX Limited. As a result, the council is subject to obligations under the NZX Main Board and Debt Market Listing Rules (listing rules) and the Financial Markets Conduct Act 2013 (FMCA). Under these obligations, local boards may not release annual financial results in any form, including publishing their agenda/minutes containing their results, until council group results are released to the NZX on 27 September 2019. Therefore, the attached annual report is being presented as confidential.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

7. The annual report contains the following sections:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mihi</td>
<td>The mihi relates to the local board area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message from the chairperson</td>
<td>An overall message introducing the report, highlighting achievements and challenges, including both financial and non-financial performance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local board members</td>
<td>A group photo of the local board members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Our area</td>
<td>A visual layout of the local board area, summarising key demographic information and showing key projects and facilities in the area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance report</td>
<td>Provides performance measure results for each activity, providing explanations where targeted service levels have not been achieved.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funding information</td>
<td>Financial performance results compared to long-term plan and annual plan budgets, together with explanations about variances.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local flavour</td>
<td>A profile of either an outstanding resident, grant, project or facility that benefits the local community.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

8. Council departments and council-controlled organisations comments and views have been considered and included in the annual report in relation to activities they are responsible for delivering on behalf of local boards.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

9. Local board feedback will be included where possible. Any changes to the content of the final annual report will be discussed with the chairperson.
Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement
10. The annual report provides information on how Auckland Council has progressed its agreed priorities in the Long-term Plan 2018-2028 over the past 12 months. This includes engagement with Māori, as well as projects that benefit various population groups, including Māori.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications
11. The annual report reports on both the financial and service performance in each local board area.

Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
12. The annual report is a legislatively required document. It is audited by Audit New Zealand who assess if the report represents information fairly and consistently, and that the financial statements comply with accounting standard PBE FRS-43: Summary Financial Statements. Failure to demonstrate this could result in a qualified audit opinion.

13. The annual report is a key communication to residents. It is important to tell a clear and balanced performance story, in plain English, and in a form that is accessible, to ensure that council meets its obligations to be open with the public it serves.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
14. The next steps for the draft 2018/2019 Annual Report for the local board are:
   • Audit NZ review during August and September 2019
   • report to the Governing Body for adoption on 26 September 2019
   • release to stock exchanges and publication online on 27 September 2018
   • physical copies provided to local board offices, council service centres and libraries by the end of October 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Draft Rodney Local Board Annual Report 2018/2019 *(Under Separate Cover) - CONFIDENTIAL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>David Gurney - Manager Corporate Performance &amp; Reporting</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Kevin Ramsay - General Manager Corporate Finance and Property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza – Acting General Manager Local Board Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Local Board Annual Report 2018/2019
Auckland Film Protocol consultation feedback and recommended changes

File No.: CP2019/14431

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. To receive a summary of consultation feedback on the draft Auckland Film Protocol, and to provide feedback on the recommended changes to the document.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. Auckland Council is currently reviewing the Auckland Film Protocol. The Auckland Film Protocol sets out:
   - the commitment of the Council Group to supporting filming in Auckland;
   - expectations and rules that filmmakers must abide by when filming in Auckland; and
   - provides guidance for filmmakers on the process for approval to film in Auckland.

3. The purpose of the review was to ensure that the Auckland Film Protocol is up-to-date and identify emerging trends, issues or opportunities that should be addressed. Content of the Protocol was reviewed against legislation referenced in the document and against policies and plans of the Auckland Council group to identify areas where the Auckland Film Protocol should be updated. Engagement with staff involved in the process of assessing and approving film permit applications, from across the Council group, was undertaken to inform the review and proposed amendments to the Auckland Film Protocol.

4. A revised draft of the Auckland Film Protocol was reported to the Environment and Community Committee in June 2019 for consideration and was approved for public consultation (resolution number ENV/2019/73).

5. The following is a summary of the key changes made to the Auckland Film Protocol before public consultation was undertaken:
   - **Native species**: new content added stating that Auckland Council may place additional conditions on film permits to protect native species
   - **Kauri dieback**: new content added providing information about kauri dieback and stating that filmmakers will be required to clean equipment to council specifications when filming in areas where kauri are present.
   - **Drones**: new content added stating that a film permit is required for commercial filming and requiring filmmakers to comply with Civil Aviation rules, Auckland Council bylaws and conditions.
   - **Historic heritage**: new content added stating that filming in proximity to historic (including cultural) heritage will be subject to conditions to protect these sites.
   - **Health and safety**: new content added to reflect the new Health and Safety at work Act 2015 and requirements to prepare a site specific health and safety plan.
   - **Content of the Auckland Film Protocol was updated to reflect current policy, plans and bylaws of Auckland Council. Some structural and editorial amendments were also made to improve the logic, flow and readability of the document.

6. Public consultation was undertaken over a three week period between 21 June and 12 July 2019.
7. A total of 74 submissions were received during the public consultation period. Rodney Local Board residents provided a total of six submissions on the draft Auckland Film Protocol, representing 8.1 percent of all submissions. The views of submitters from the Rodney Local Board area were generally consistent with regional views. Staff are proposing some changes to the draft Auckland Film Protocol to address submitter concerns; the proposed changes to the draft Auckland Film protocol are shown in track changes in Attachment B to the agenda report.

8. This report provides a summary of public feedback and of proposed changes to the draft Auckland Film Protocol to address feedback. The following is a high-level summary of the key changes proposed to the Auckland Film Protocol in response to public consultation:

- **Natural environment**: include stronger messaging about the importance of respecting Auckland’s natural environment, that film permits may be subject to conditions to manage impacts and/or that filming may be subject to restrictions where these impacts cannot be appropriately managed.

- **Native species**: include stronger messages around the potential impact of filming on native species, such as birds and that filming permits may be subject to conditions to manage impacts and/or that filming may be subject to restrictions where these impacts cannot be appropriately managed.

- **Kauri dieback**: amend to ensure that conditions may be placed on film permits in any public open space (controlled by Auckland Council) where kauri are present.

- **Drones**: include additional guidance on the use of drones around native birds and in proximity to other users of public open space and adjoining private properties.

- **Impact on access to public open space**: include stronger messages around the need for filmmakers to be respectful of other users of public open space and state that film permits give limited permission to occupy public open space.

- **Compliance and enforcement**: include stronger messages around the requirement for filmmakers to comply with the Auckland Council policies, plans, bylaws and the terms and conditions of their film permit.

9. Submission themes and proposed changes are summarised in Attachment A to the agenda report.

**Ngā tūtohunga**

**Recommendation/s**

That the Rodney Local Board:

a) receive a summary of consultation feedback on the draft Auckland Film Protocol

b) provide feedback on the recommended changes to the draft Auckland Film Protocol

c) note that local board feedback will be included in a report to the Environment and Community Committee in August 2019, seeking approval for the proposed changes to the draft Auckland Film Protocol.

**Horopaki Context**

10. The first version of the Auckland Film Protocol (the Protocol) was adopted by the Regional Development and Operations Committee (resolution number RDO/2013/27) on 14 March 2013. A review of fees for filming in the Auckland Region was undertaken in 2014 and a new set of region-wide charges was recommended; providing a simplified and harmonised range of charges. The Governing Body adopted a region-wide schedule of film fees and revised Auckland Film Protocol on 28 May 2015 (resolution number GB/2015/36).
11. Since the Protocol was adopted in 2015 there have been a number of changes to legislation and to Auckland Council’s policy and planning framework. The purpose of the review of the Protocol was to:

- ensure that the Protocol is up-to-date; and
- identify emerging trends, issues or opportunities to be addressed in the Protocol.

Content of the Protocol was reviewed against legislation referenced in the document and against policies and plans of the Auckland Council group to identify areas where the Protocol should be updated. Engagement with staff involved in the process of assessing and approving film permit applications, from across the Council group, was undertaken to inform the review and proposed amendments to the Protocol.

12. Workshops were held in September and October 2018 to engage with local boards that experience a high volume of filming.

13. Engagement to inform the preparation of the revised draft Protocol was also undertaken with:

- mana whenua: mana whenua interests are represented by 19 iwi (tribal) authorities in Tāmaki Makaurau, Auckland. The 19 iwi authorities were invited, in writing, to inform the review of the Protocol.
- staff of the Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority to inform the review.
- screen sector: the screen sector was invited to participate in a survey in April 2019 to inform the review. The survey asked a series of general questions about the Protocol and experiences of filming in public open space in Auckland.
- public: the People’s Panel in September 2018; a total of 4,762 responses were received. The survey asked a series of questions on views on and experiences of filming in Auckland.

A high-level summary of feedback (including local board feedback) is provided in Attachment C to the agenda report.

14. The review recommended that a range of changes be made to the Auckland Film Protocol, the following is a summary of the key changes proposed to the Environment and Community Committee:

- **Native species:** include new content stating that Auckland Council may place additional conditions on film permits to protect native species
- **Kauri dieback:** include new content providing information about kauri dieback and stating that filmmakers will be required to clean equipment to council specifications when filming in areas where kauri are present.
- **Drones:** include new content stating that a film permit is required for commercial filming and requiring filmmakers to comply with Civil Aviation rules, Auckland Council bylaws and conditions.
- **Historic heritage:** include new content stating that filming in proximity to historic (including cultural) heritage will be subject to conditions to protect these sites.
- **Health and safety:** include new content to reflect the new Health and Safety at work Act 2015 and requirements to prepare a site specific health and safety plan.
- **Filming on Tūpuna Maunga:** update content to reflect that applications to film on Tūpuna Maunga are assessed by the Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority.
- **Updates to content:** update content to reflect current policy (e.g. smokefree policy), plans (Auckland Unitary Plan) and bylaws of Auckland Council.
- **Structural and editorial:** amend some parts of the document to improve the logic, flow and readability of the document.
15. The revised draft of the Auckland Film Protocol was approved by the Environment and Community Committee for public consultation in June 2019 (resolution number ENV/2019/73).

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice

16. Consultation on the revised draft of the Auckland Film Protocol took place from 21 June to 12 July 2019. A total of 74 submissions were received; this represents a substantial increase on the 21 submission which were received in response to the 2015 review of the Auckland Film Protocol. Of the submissions received, 72 were submitted using the online form and 2 non-form hardcopy submissions were received.

17. Submitters were asked to identify if they worked in the screen sector or not, with:
- 29 submissions (39%) received from individuals or organisations that identified themselves as working in the screen sector
- 45 submissions (61%) received from individuals or organisations that do not work in the screen sector.

The questions included in the online form varied depending on whether the submitter identified themselves as working in the screen industry or not.

18. A breakdown of all submissions received by local board area is shown in Table 1 below. The small number of responses from individual local board areas means that an analysis of views by local board area was not possible for all local board areas.

Table 1: Breakdown of submissions made by local board area.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Local Board Area</th>
<th>Number of respondents</th>
<th>Percentage of respondents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Waitākere Ranges</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>23.0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert-Eden</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>12.2%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waitematā</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodney</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Harbour</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ōrākei</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6.8%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maungakiekie-Tāmaki</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Devonport-Takapuna</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henderson-Massey</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaipātiki</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4.1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Howick</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whau</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2.7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māngere-Ōtahuhu</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puketapapa</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hibiscus and Bays</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papakura</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1.4%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franklin</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Barrier</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ōtara-Papatoetoe</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manurewa</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
19. A series of closed questions were asked of non-screen sector individuals and organisations; a summary of the responses to these questions is shown in Table 2 below. Table 2 shows that:

- most respondents are supportive of Auckland Council’s film-friendly approach and that;
- most respondents think that the Auckland Film Protocol does enough to manage the impact that filming has on residents and businesses, on public open space and historic and cultural heritage.

Table 2: Feedback on the Auckland Film Protocol’s management of the impacts of filming

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Response</th>
<th>Percentage of regional submissions (number of respondents is shown in brackets)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do you support Auckland Council’s film-friendly approach?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>75% (33)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partially</td>
<td>20% (9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>5% (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you think the Auckland Film Protocol does enough to manage the impact of filming on residents and businesses?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>56% (18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partially</td>
<td>19% (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>25% (8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you think the Auckland Film Protocol does enough to manage the impact that filming has on our public open space and environment?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>53% (23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partially</td>
<td>33% (14)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>14% (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you think the Auckland Film Protocol does enough to manage the impact of filming on our historic and cultural heritage?</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>62% (26)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Partially</td>
<td>29% (12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No</td>
<td>10% (4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

20. The main reasons given by those who supported Auckland Council’s film-friendly approach are shown in Table 3.

Table 3: Summary of key reasons for supporting Auckland Council’s film-friendly approach

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme</th>
<th>Summary of key submission points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Economic</td>
<td>• generates employment and economic growth;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• benefits communities and local businesses;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• benefits a broad range of trades and industries;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• attracts investment and businesses to Auckland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultural and creative</td>
<td>• has cultural benefits allowing and supporting the telling of stories visually;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• supports the creative economy and enables people to find a future in the creative industries;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• It’s fun and exciting to see Auckland on the screen.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rodney Local Board
15 August 2019

Auckland Film Protocol consultation feedback and recommended changes
Page 128

Item 18

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme</th>
<th>Summary of key submission points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Promotion and tourism</td>
<td>• promotes and showcases Auckland to the world;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• creates a positive image of Auckland.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

21. Table 4 shows the key reasons that respondents gave for partially supporting Auckland Council’s film-friendly approach.

Table 4: Summary of key reasons given for partially supporting Auckland Council’s film-friendly approach.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme</th>
<th>Summary of key submission points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Access</td>
<td>• the impacts on resident, including parking restrictions, road closures and ability to use public open space while filming is taking place need to be considered and managed;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• need to ensure that film-makers are respectful of other users of public open space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notification</td>
<td>• there needs to be sufficient notification to ensure that residents and businesses are aware of open space being used for filming and are not inconvenienced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balance</td>
<td>• need to consider and manage the impact that filming has on the environment and impacted residents;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• need to balance the cumulative impacts of filming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity</td>
<td>• need to ensure that fees for commercial use of public places are fair.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

22. The key reasons given for not supporting Auckland Council’s film-friendly approach were:

- the cost to ratepayers of enabling filming;
- that there is not enough protection for individuals, businesses and residents affected by filming being carried out on private property.

23. A series of open-ended questions were also included to elicit further information about responses to these questions and about a range of other topics. Staff have worked through submissions to determine any changes to be recommended for the final revised Auckland Film Protocol. Attachment A identifies key themes and submission points along with proposed staff responses.

A summary of the most common submission themes and the proposed staff responses are shown in table 5.

Table 5: Summary of key submission themes and proposed staff responses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key themes</th>
<th>Summary of proposed responses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use of drones for filming</td>
<td>Include additional guidance on the use of drones around native birds and in proximity to other users of public open space and adjoining private properties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on natural environment</td>
<td>Include stronger messaging about the importance of respecting Auckland’s natural environment, that film permits may be subject to conditions to manage impacts and/or that filming may be subject to restrictions where these impacts cannot be appropriately managed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kauri dieback</td>
<td>Amend to ensure that conditions may be placed on film permits in any public open space (controlled by Auckland Council) where kauri are present.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on native species</td>
<td>Include stronger messages around the potential impact of filming on native species, such as birds and that filming permits may be subject to conditions to manage impacts and/or that filming may be subject to restrictions where these impacts cannot be appropriately managed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Key themes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key themes</th>
<th>Summary of proposed responses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Impact on access to public open space</td>
<td>Include stronger messages around the need for filmmakers to be respectful of other users of public open space and state that film permits give limited permission to occupy public open space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compliance and enforcement</td>
<td>Include stronger messages around the requirement for filmmakers to comply with Auckland Council policies, plans, bylaws and the terms and conditions of their film permit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health and safety</td>
<td>Amend to enable production companies to arrange alternative timeframes for the submission of a site specific health and safety plan by agreement with Screen Auckland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notification</td>
<td>Screen Auckland to consider operational approaches to achieving wider public notification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on business</td>
<td>No change to the Auckland Film Protocol. The protocol is intended to provide a framework that enables decisions to be made on a case-by-case basis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equity</td>
<td>No change to the Auckland Film Protocol. Fees for commercial use of public open space are set under the Auckland Council Trading and Events in Public Places Bylaw 2015 and amended through the long term plan and annual plan.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

24. This report seeks formal feedback from the board at its August 2019 business meeting on the recommended changes to the revised draft Auckland Film Protocol in response to consultation feedback.

#### Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera Council group impacts and views

25. Engagement with staff involved in the process of assessing and approving film permit applications, from across the Council group, was undertaken to inform the review and proposed amendments to the Protocol. This included engagement with Auckland Transport, Panuku Development Auckland, and with Auckland Council community facilities, region-wide planning, social policy and bylaws, visitor experience and heritage.

#### Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe Local impacts and local board views

#### Role of local boards in film permitting

26. Landowner approval is required to film on any public open space in the Auckland region. Local boards are responsible for landowner approvals for local parks and reserves. Engagement with local boards that experience a high volume of applications for film permits was undertaken in September and October 2018 to inform the review of the Auckland Film Protocol. A summary of the key engagement themes is included in Attachment C to the agenda report and was reported to the Environment and Community Committee in July 2019.

27. A key theme from local board engagement was that the film permit timeframes mean that landowner approval timeframes are very tight, particularly when considering complex or contentious applications. It was also noted that the current timeframes do not allow sufficient time to consider applications at full board meetings or to consult key stakeholders. Given this, the following options on film permit timeframes were presented to the Environment and Community Committee at a workshop in May 2019 and at the June 2019 meeting.

**Option one:** Status Quo

**Option two:** amend the permit timeframes

- **Option 2(a)** the permit time frame is amended to be “up to five working days”.
- **Option 2(b)** the permit time frame is increased to 5-7 working days.
28. Following direction from the Committee, that increasing timeframes could act as a disincentive making Auckland internationally uncompetitive, the status quo option was retained in the draft Auckland Film Protocol.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

29. ATEED has an ongoing relationship with several mana whenua and mataawaka groups, across its whole portfolio of activity. To inform the review of the Protocol the 19 Iwi Authorities were invited, in writing, to inform the review. In relation to film permit applications Māori views and input may be obtained in several ways where there is a potential impact on particular land or sites. This is usually coordinated either by the film facilitator, or through the relevant parks manager.

30. Specific processes are in place for the tūpuna maunga, with all commercial filming on the maunga requiring the approval of the Tūpuna Maunga o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority (Tūpuna Maunga Authority). Screen Auckland facilitates all requests for approval to film on the tūpuna maunga. Approval to film will be subject to conditions and restrictions set by the Tūpuna Maunga Authority. Meetings were held with staff of the Tūpuna Maunga Authority to inform the review and ensure that proposed amendments are consistent with the policy of the Tūpuna Maunga Authority.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

31. The proposed amendments to the Protocol do not impact on existing levels of service and will not impact on operational budgets.

**Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga**

**Risks and mitigations**

32. There are no significant risks arising from the board giving feedback on the proposed changes to the revised draft Auckland Film Protocol at this time.

33. If adoption of the revised Auckland Film Protocol is delayed this would impact on council’s ability to implement the proposed changes.

**Ngā koringa ā-muri**

**Next steps**

34. Public feedback and proposed amendments to the Auckland Film Protocol will be presented to the Environment and Community Committee for approval.

**Ngā tāpirihanga**

**Attachments**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Key submission themes and responses</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Draft 2019 Auckland Film Protocol</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Summary of preconsultation engagement</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ngā kaihaina**

**Signatories**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Marie Jenkins – Screen Facilitation Manager, ATEED</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Victoria Villaraza – Acting General Manager Local Board Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attachment A: Key submission themes and recommended amendments to the draft Auckland Film Protocol based on consultation feedback

Staff are working through the detailed submissions received to determine and recommend changes to the draft Auckland Film Protocol. Table 1 show key submission themes where change to the Auckland Film Protocol was suggested. For each key submission point a proposed staff response and recommended amendments to the Auckland Film Protocol are shown. Table 2 shows minor changes suggested to the Auckland Film Protocol by submitters where staff recommend that these changes be made for clarity. Table 3 shows a summary of themes where submissions indicated a broad level of support for the inclusion of these topics in the Auckland Film Protocol.

All recommended amendments to the Auckland Film protocol are shown in track changes in Attachment B.

Table 1: Key submission themes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme</th>
<th>Summary of key submission points</th>
<th>Proposed staff response</th>
<th>Recommended amendments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use of drones</td>
<td>Drones can be harmful to native birds, disrupting nesting and feeding. The potential negative effects, particularly on endangered native species needs to be prevented. Need to consider restricting or prohibiting filming in some locations at some times of the year.</td>
<td>The use of drones is regulated by the Civil Aviation Authority. Auckland Council as a landowner has put in place a Code of Conduct to regulate the use of drones in public open space. The draft Auckland Film Protocol included a new section on the use of drones for commercial filming and requires film makers to apply for a permit to film and to comply with the Auckland Council Code of Conduct and bylaws. As the use of drones for both commercial and recreational purposes has increased concerns about drone may be the result of both recreational and commercial use and the Protocol only manages use for the purpose of commercial filming. The Auckland Council Code of Conduct does restrict the use of drones around birds, to some extent; however, this was not restated in the draft Protocol. It is recommended that a summary of key provisions from the Code of Conduct is included in Section 4.3.11 of the draft Protocol. It is also recommended that Section 3.4.11 be amended to note that filming in some locations may be restricted or subject to additional conditions to avoid harm to native birds and to include additional guidance on drone use where native birds are present at a film location and reference to the protection of native species under the Wildlife Act 1953.</td>
<td>Amend Sections 2.3, 4.3.11 and Key New Zealand Legislation section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drones can spook livestock and horses; in some areas where horse riding is a common</td>
<td>The Auckland Council Code of does restrict drone use in proximity to livestock; however, this was not restated in the draft Protocol.</td>
<td>Amend section 4.3.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theme</td>
<td>Summary of key submission points</td>
<td>Proposed staff response</td>
<td>Recommended amendments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>activity this can result in safety risks for the horse and rider. The impact of drones on livestock and horse riders needs to be managed.</td>
<td>It is recommended that a summary of key provisions from the Code of Conduct is included in Section 4.3.11 of the draft Protocol.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Drones can cause concerns for other users and neighbours of public open space. Need to ensure that drone use does not impinge on the privacy of other users and neighbours and that it does not overly impact on other users’ enjoyment of public places.</td>
<td>The Auckland Council Code of does restrict drone use in proximity to other users of parks and over adjoining private properties; however, this was not restated in the draft Protocol. It is recommended that a summary of key provisions from the Code of Conduct is included in Section 4.3.11 of the draft Protocol.</td>
<td>Amend section 4.3.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Screen sector submitters generally supported the need to permit and regulate the use of drones for commercial filming in public open space. Some submitters noted that other commercial uses of drones should also be regulated as it can result in negative public perceptions of drone use.</td>
<td>When a drone is being used for commercial filming purposes over public open space Auckland Council requires drone users to apply for a permit to film. This requirement is stated in the draft Auckland Film Protocol. Regulating the use of drones for other commercial purposes is out of the scope of the Auckland Film Protocol.</td>
<td>No change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impact on the natural environment</td>
<td>Overall most submitters agreed that it was important to ensure that the impact of filming on Auckland’s natural environment is managed and most public submitters felt that the Protocol does enough to manage the impact that filming on the environment. However, some submitters felt that the Protocol should contain stronger messaging around the importance of respecting and protecting the natural environment.</td>
<td>The Auckland Film Protocol includes a number of sections which refer to managing the impact of filming on natural environments. To address submitter concerns it is recommended that section 3.9 be amended to include: • stronger messaging about the importance of respecting and protecting Auckland’s natural environment • clarify that film permits may be subject to conditions to manage effects of a film proposal and filming in some locations may be restricted or prohibited where the effects of a film proposal cannot be appropriately managed</td>
<td>Amend Section 3.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>There is a need to consider the environment impact of filming when assessing permit applications; including the potential impact of special effects on the natural environment.</td>
<td>Assessing the potential impact of filming on a particular natural environment or location requires the consideration of a range of factors, including but not limited to consideration of the nature of the film proposal and scope and scale of filming activity. While one film proposal may be able to appropriately manage the potential impacts on a particular location, another may not be able</td>
<td>Add a new section to Table One and amend section 4.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theme</td>
<td>Summary of key submission points</td>
<td>Proposed staff response</td>
<td>Recommended amendments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                               | It is important to manage the potential impact of vehicles on beaches and in coastal areas. Filming should avoid the use of vehicles if possible or use only the minimum number necessary.               | to appropriately manage the potential impacts on that same location.  
To recognise that the impact of a film proposal is assessed but varies dependent on a range of factors, it is recommended that:  
• a new section be added to Table One noting that assessment of environmental impacts takes into account a range of factors;  
• section 4.10 is amended to note that where special effects are planned the impact on the natural environment and wildlife will be considered and the use of special effects may be subject to conditions and / or restrictions. | Amend Section 4.3.6   |
| Kauri dieback                 | Most submitters agreed that it was very important to protect kauri and supported the inclusion of requirements in the draft Protocol. However, it was suggested that the Protocol needs to ensure that these requirements apply to all public open space. | Auckland Council regulates vehicles on beaches in the Auckland Council Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw and Council must also give effect to Policy 20(1) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement. This is reflected in section 4.3.6 of the Auckland Film Protocol. 
To reinforce existing provisions on the use of vehicles on beaches it is recommended that section 4.3.6 is amended to state that vehicle use should where ever possible be avoided of kept to the minimum necessary. | Amend Section 4.3.4    |
| Impact on native species      | Most submitters supported the addition of section 3.12 and noted that it is very important to protect native species. However it was noted that the section largely focuses on biosecurity and suggested that the Protocol should contain more emphasis on protecting native flora and fauna, in particular native birds from the potential impact of filming | The impact of filming on native flora and fauna is considered in a number of sections of the Auckland Film Protocol. To address submitter concerns it is recommended that section 3.12 be amended to note that the impact of filming on native flora and fauna will be assessed and filming may be subject to conditions and / or restrictions to protect native flora and fauna. 
Noise and lighting can have a negative impact on native birds. It is recommended that section 3.1.5 be amended to note that in some | Amend Sections 3.1.5 and 3.12 |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theme</th>
<th>Summary of key submission points</th>
<th>Proposed staff response</th>
<th>Recommended amendments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Impact on access to public open space</td>
<td>Overall most submitters felt that the Auckland Film Protocol does enough to manage the impact that filming on public open space. Some submitters noted that while some areas of an open space might be in use for filming there was generally still plenty of space for other users. However, some submitters felt that filming had resulted in significant inconvenience due to restricted access to public spaces such as footpaths, local roads, parks, reserves and beaches.</td>
<td>Under the terms and conditions of a film permit film makers are provided with limited permission to occupy public open space. This means that the public are still able to access public open space, although access to some areas may be restricted for a period of time to avoid interruptions to filming and ensure public health and safety. This condition is not explicitly restated in the Auckland Film Protocol. The draft Protocol requires film makers to ensure (Section 3.1.3), unless expressly permitted, continued public pedestrian access. In addition, film permit terms and conditions require that film makers ensure access for residents, businesses and emergency vehicles are available at all times, that the public is not unduly inconvenienced and that public and private access ways are clear at all times. All part or full road closures, for the purpose of filming, are undertaken in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 1974 and are publicly notified. For avoidance of doubt, it is recommended that sections 2.1 and 3.1 are amended to state that a film permit gives production companies limited permission to occupy and use public open space.</td>
<td>Amend sections 2.1 and 3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notification</td>
<td>Notification of local residents. Some submitters noted that they or other residents have been inconvenienced due to filming in their local area. Noting that filming may for example, restrict access to parking, footpaths,</td>
<td>Section 3.1.8 sets out minimum requirements for the notification of residents and businesses in the area impacted by filming, including in relation to road closures. Road closures (including closures of footpaths) for the filming are undertaken in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 1974 and must be notified in printed news media.</td>
<td>Amend section 3.1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theme</td>
<td>Summary of key submission points</td>
<td>Proposed staff response</td>
<td>Recommended amendments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and some parts of a local park or to local roads. In contrast some submitters noted that they experienced filming in their local area and felt that they were well informed.</td>
<td>In addition to this Auckland Transport publishes information about road closures on its website. It is recommended that section 3.1.8 is amended to reference requirements for public notification by print media and that further information about road closures is available on Auckland Transports website.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wider notification of filming should occur to enable:</td>
<td></td>
<td>Notification requirements in the Protocol focus on informing residents and business in the area impacted by filming. Wider notification of filming could reduce the risk of inconvenience to residents who may intend to use public open space but effective notification would be complicated by a range of operational factors including:</td>
<td>No change Screen Auckland to consider operational approaches to achieving wider notification.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Avoidance of areas where filming is taking place. Some submitters noted that residents travel some distance to access public open space for recreational purposes and can be inconvenienced if filming is occurring.</td>
<td>• the date and / or timing of location filming is subject to change at short notice, as a result of weather and other considerations, and if notifications were not up-to-date it may not effectively inform potential users;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Interested residents of Auckland to watch filming on location. Some submitters noted that they would like to know where filming is occurring so that they have to opportunity to see filming on location.</td>
<td>• it would be difficult to put in place a single notification platform or media that would reach all potential users of public open space.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Putting in place mechanisms for wider notification does not require an amendment to the Auckland Film Protocol and it is recommended that Screen Auckland consider potential operational approaches to achieving wider notification.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compliance and enforcement</td>
<td>Many submitters noted that while for the most part film makers act responsibly some do not and there needs to be:</td>
<td>The Auckland Film Protocol states in a number of places that film makers are required to comply with Auckland Council policies, plans, bylaws and the terms and conditions of their film permit and that non-compliance may result in enforcement. Enforcement is limited to the powers available to Auckland Council under legislation such as the Local Government Act and the Resource Management Act to enforce breaches of bylaws and policies and plans like the Auckland Unitary Plan. To address submitters concerns it is recommended that sections 3.2 and 3.3 be amended to increase emphasis on compliance.</td>
<td>Amend Sections 3.2 and 3.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theme</td>
<td>Summary of key submission points</td>
<td>Proposed staff response</td>
<td>Recommended amendments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Health and safety   | Most submitters generally agreed that health and safety, for screen sector workers and members of the public, is important and supported the addition of section 4.6.  
                       However some screen sector submitters noted that it is challenging to meet the timeframes specified for submitting a site specific health and safety plan. | Health and Safety in New Zealand workplaces is regulated by the Health and Safety at work Act 2015. Section 4.6 was added to draft Auckland Film Protocol to recognise Auckland Councils obligations under the Act when filming is occurring in public open space.  
                       It is recommended that section 4.6.1 be amended to enable production companies to arrange an alternative timeframe for the submission of a site specific health and safety plan under some circumstances.  
                       It is also recommended that this section be amended to require production companies to provide general crew safety notes which typically specify general health and safety provisions in place for all crew regardless of location. | Amend section 4.6.1 |
| Impact on business  | Overall most submitters felt that the Auckland Film Protocol does enough to manage the impact on businesses who are in areas where filming is taking place.  
                       However, some screen sector submitters noted:  
                       - that the permitting process can seem overly bureaucratic and conditions and restrictions placed on filming in some locations can have a negative impact on businesses working with the screen sector  
                       - the addition of new requirements and conditions was resulting in increased red tape. | The Protocol is intended to create a framework that enables decisions to be made on a case-by-case basis. This will mean that sometimes conditions or restrictions are required to balance potential impacts of filming in a particular location. | No change |
| Equity              | The use of public open space needs to consider the cost of providing public open space to ratepayers and ensure that the rates for commercial use of open space are fair and equitable. | Fees for commercial use of public open space including commercial and organised filming are set under the Auckland Council Trading and Events in Public Places 2015 bylaw and are amended through the long term plan and annual plan process. | No change |
Table 2: Minor changes to the Protocol in response to submitter feedback.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Themes</th>
<th>Submitter suggestion</th>
<th>Proposed staff response</th>
<th>Recommended amendments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Waitākere Ranges Heritage Areas Act</td>
<td>The draft Protocol made a small number of references to the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Areas Act. It was suggested that the Act needs to be referenced in a number of other parts of the document and that more information about the objectives of the Act should be included.</td>
<td>The Waitākere Ranges Heritage Areas Act recognises the national, regional and local significance of the Waitākere Ranges area. It is recommended that sections 2.1 and 4.2 are amended to refer to the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Areas Act and that the Key Legislation section is amended to include reference to the objectives of the Act.</td>
<td>Amend sections 2.1, 4.2 and Key New Zealand Legislation section</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen Auckland Reserved Parking document</td>
<td>Section 4.2.1 refers to the Screen Auckland Reserved Parking (SARP) document. It was suggested that this should be defined in the document.</td>
<td>The Auckland Film Protocol refers to the Screen Auckland Reserved Parking Document which outlines operational requirements when reserving parking areas for film activities. It is recommended that a definition be added to the glossary to state this.</td>
<td>Amend glossary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recces</td>
<td>Recces are undertaken to assess the suitability of locations for filming. It was suggested that the Protocol could be clearer that any filming activity undertaken during a rece must be low impact in nature.</td>
<td>Recces are undertaken by screen production companies before a film permit has been granted to assess the suitability of a location for filming. It is recommended that section 2.3 is amended to include a new frequently asked question which clarifies that any recees undertaken must be low impact and production companies must comply with the requirements of the Auckland Film Protocol during recees.</td>
<td>Amend Section 2.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 3: Summary of key support for topics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Submitter views</th>
<th>Recommended response</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Impact on cultural heritage</td>
<td>Overall most submitters felt that the Auckland Film Protocol does enough to manage the impact that filming has on cultural heritage. Most submitters noted that it was important to ensure cultural heritage sites are treated with respect.</td>
<td>No change required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filming on the water</td>
<td>Most submitters supported the addition of section 4.3.7, noting that health and safety considerations on the water are important. Note all those who commented on this matter were individuals or organisations working in the screen sector.</td>
<td>No change required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waste and sustainability</td>
<td>Most submitters, including those submitters who work in the screen sector, agreed that it was important to minimise and manage waste to landfill and agreed that it was important for the screen sector to play their part. Many of the screen sector submitters noted that they feel practice in this area is improving and agreed that it should continue to be a focus.</td>
<td>No change required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core Commitments</td>
<td>Most submitters were supportive of the streamlined Core Commitments section, although some submitters noted that it was important to ensure that the process of film permitting is also streamlined.</td>
<td>No change required</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ngā Tikanga Hopu Whakaahua i te Rohe o Tāmaki Makaurau

Auckland Film Protocol

Commitments, conditions and guidelines for filming in the Auckland Region
# Table of Contents

Table of Contents .......................................................................................................................... 3  
Introduction .................................................................................................................................... 1  
Objectives ....................................................................................................................................... 2  
Structure of this document ................................................................................................................ 3  
Section One: Core commitments ..................................................................................................... 4  
Section Two: A quick reference guide to filming in Auckland......................................................... 6  
  2.1 Obtaining consent to film .............................................................................................................. 6  
  2.2 Flowchart summarising the filming application process ............................................................ 8  
  2.3 Frequently Asked Questions ....................................................................................................... 9  
  2.4 Filming impacts and Auckland Council requirements .................................................................. 13  
  2.5 Filming fees and associated costs .............................................................................................. 15  
Section Three: Screen Industry Code of Conduct .......................................................................... 16  
  3.1 Standard conditions for filming activity in the Auckland Region .............................................. 16  
  3.2 Compliance with relevant plans, policies, bylaws, and rules .................................................... 20  
  3.3 Compliance with the Auckland Film Protocol and film permit conditions .............................. 21  
  3.4 Filming potentially offensive material ..................................................................................... 21  
  3.5 Filming on private premises ....................................................................................................... 21  
  3.6 Using local businesses ............................................................................................................... 22  
  3.7 Smokefree Areas ...................................................................................................................... 22  
  3.8 Filming in sensitive areas and the management of cumulative effects ..................................... 22  
  3.9 Protecting natural environments ............................................................................................... 22  
  3.10 Environmental sustainability .................................................................................................... 23  
  3.11 Protecting Auckland’s historic heritage ..................................................................................... 24  
  3.12 Protecting our native species ................................................................................................... 24  
  3.13 Going the extra mile .................................................................................................................. 24  
  3.14 Insurance requirements ............................................................................................................ 25  
  3.15 Concerns about filming ............................................................................................................ 25  
Section Four: The approval process in detail .................................................................................. 26  
  4.1 Traffic management .................................................................................................................... 26  
  4.2 Parking essential vehicles .......................................................................................................... 28
4.3 Filming on parks, reserves and other public open space .................................. 29
4.4 Filming on or in other properties and buildings owned by Auckland Council or Council Controlled Organisations ......................................................... 35
4.5 Filming on public transport and public transport facilities ......................... 37
4.6 Health and safety considerations .................................................................. 38
4.7 Heritage considerations .............................................................................. 39
4.8 Resource consent considerations .................................................................. 40
4.9 Building consent considerations .................................................................. 42
4.10 Planning for additional requirements – The use of special effects, firearms and stunts ................................................................................................. 44
Glossary ............................................................................................................... 46
Related policies, publications and websites ........................................................ 48
Key New Zealand Legislation ............................................................................ 50
Appendix One: Film permit application form .................................................... 52
Introduction

What Auckland offers
Auckland is now recognised as a world-class screen production destination, providing access to first-rate skills and talent, stunning locations, and exceptional production facilities.

The Auckland screen production industry caters for a wide range of activities, including feature films, television series, documentaries, commercials, photoshoots, animation, post production and visual effects.

How Auckland benefits
The economic importance of the film industry in Auckland has been growing steadily, bringing jobs and opportunity to those directly involved in the industry and positive impacts for the wider economy. This in turn leads to better social outcomes and improved quality of life for all Aucklanders.

Auckland’s growing film industry supports our aspiration, outlined in the Auckland Plan 2050, for Auckland to be prosperous, with many opportunities, delivering better social and economic outcomes for everyone. The Auckland Plan recognises that our economy needs to be innovative and agile and that international connectivity is key to our economic success.

Many jobs in the screen industry, particularly in the post-production sector are high-tech with innovation key to success. Television programmes, feature films and television commercials produced in Auckland are enjoyed by audiences all over the world. Showcasing Auckland to the world, enhancing our reputation, our sense of pride in who we are, encouraging visitors and attracting skills and talent to Auckland.

Being ‘film-friendly’ while balancing the impact on residents and businesses
Many filming projects, particularly television commercials and some television programmes, operate under tight timeframes and require quick decision-making.
Cities that are able to process requests quickly are more attractive to screen production companies, who may only have a very limited amount of time to turn a script into a finished product.

However, filming is a highly controlled activity that relies on the use of public space and there is a need to ensure that local residents, and businesses, and the environment are not overly negatively impacted by filming.

Objectives

The overall objective of this document is to:

1. **create a film-friendly culture within Auckland Council, Council Controlled Organisations (CCOs) and the Auckland Region in order to attract and retain screen production industry business.**

   Key to this objective being realised is a two way commitment from the wider council organisation\(^1\) and filmmakers to open minded and thorough communication with each other, and an awareness of the needs of local residents and businesses. With this in mind, the other objectives of this document are to:

2. **deliver a cohesive, efficient and customer driven service that provides certainty to filmmakers in a globally competitive market.**

3. **enable public goodwill towards the film industry by making explicit the required conduct of film crews when filming in public spaces, or anywhere that members of the public, local businesses, iwi or the environment are likely to be impacted on.**

Screen Auckland is the film office for the Auckland Region and is responsible for the permitting of filming on public open space in the Auckland Region. To enable the achievement of these objectives - contributing to an Auckland which is prosperous with many opportunities and to a sustainable screen industry - Screen Auckland’s strategic priorities are set out in the diagram below.

\(^{1}\) The term “wider council organisation” refers to Auckland Council and all Council Controlled Organisations and subsidiary companies.
Structure of this document

This document is structured into four distinct parts.

**Section one** - outlines commitments made by Auckland Council and members of the wider council organisation on how they will support the work of the film industry.

**Section two** - provides a quick reference guide for filmmakers on processes and costs related to filming in Auckland.

**Section three** - outlines a code of conduct for filmmakers when filming on public space, or anywhere where members of the public or local businesses are likely to be impacted on. The code of conduct consists of rules filmmakers must abide by when undertaking filming in Auckland, and also provides suggestions on how production companies can go the extra mile when working with local communities.

**Section four** - provides further detail on the approval processes associated with filming as they relate to the different functions of the wider council organisation.

**Attention film makers**

This document is designed for filmmakers considering filming in Auckland. It signifies Council’s commitment to the screen production industry, and outlines what filmmakers can expect, and what is expected of them, when filming in, on or around public places in Auckland.

Other parties who may find this document of interest include:

- elected members of the governing body and local boards;
- staff within the wider council organisation who are unfamiliar with Auckland’s film friendly commitments, protocols and guidelines;
- residents, businesses or community organisations who would like information on best practice and filming processes in Auckland or are impacted on by filming;
- Mana Whenua;
- other local authorities or film offices.
1 Section One: Core commitments

Our commitment to the screen industry

1.1 Auckland Council and members of the wider council organisation will say yes to the screen production industry unless there are good reasons not to.

1.2 In instances where there are difficulties with a proposed shoot, Auckland Council will listen to and consider all possibilities for mitigation put forward by the screen production industry and others.

1.3 In instances where it is not possible to say yes, this decision will be made promptly and transparently, and Screen Auckland along with relevant members of the wider council organisation will work with the screen production industry to identify alternative options.

1.4 Screen Auckland, with support from relevant officers within the wider council organisation, will make it as easy as possible for the screen production industry to submit a thorough and complete application form. This will reduce the likelihood of delays due to the need to obtain more information later in the process, and unanticipated complications with the filming activity.

1.5 Screen Auckland’s objective is to deliver a customer-driven and efficient service to the screen industry. To achieve this Screen Auckland will constantly seek to identify opportunities to improve the service given to the screen industry, and will work with members of the wider council organisation to achieve this.

Our commitment to Auckland

1.6 Screen Auckland will consider the potential positive and negative impacts of filming on Auckland’s communities and environment and the needs of all impacted communities, partners and stakeholders when facilitating filming applications.

1.7 Screen Auckland, with support from relevant officers within the wider council organisation and local boards, will work with the screen production industry on an ongoing basis to mitigate any negative effects caused by filming and capitalise on opportunities for filming to contribute to Auckland’s social, economic and environmental outcomes.

1.8 Auckland Council and members of the wider council organisation have a cooperative partnership with mana whenua and ensure the screen production industry will follow cultural practices in areas of cultural significance, and protect and use sensitive information as communicated.
Our commitment to fostering collaborative working relationships

1.9 Successful filmmaking and realising the potential benefits of filming for Auckland requires effective collaboration - between the screen industry, Auckland Council and members of the wider council organisation, the local community, local businesses, and stakeholders. Screen Auckland undertakes to:

- foster cooperative and collaborative relationships between all parties;
- build awareness and foster mutual understanding between the respective parties.

Our expectations of the screen industry

1.10 Auckland Council’s support of the screen production industry is based on the expectation that:

- Screen Auckland have received all relevant information concerning proposed shoots;
- the screen industry will maintain their side of the relationship by filming responsibly, within the limits of their film permit, and pursuant to this document.

Should a production company fail to do so, the film permit will become null and void in relation to that particular film shoot.
2 Section Two: A quick reference guide to filming in Auckland

The purpose of this section is to provide filmmakers with a quick overview of the processes and costs associated with filming in public spaces in the Auckland Region. Further detail relating to potential approval requirements can be found in Section Four of this document.

2.1 Obtaining consent to film
If you are filming in, on, or around public open space, public transport or roads you:

- are likely to need a film permit and / or a parking permit;
- will need a copy of the Auckland Film Protocol, and;
- need to be aware of your requirements as outlined in the Auckland Film Protocol.

**A film permit gives production companies limited permission to occupy and use public open space and must ensure that the public are not overly inconvenienced.**

Screen Auckland should be the first port of call for production companies seeking to film in Auckland. They act as a one stop shop for all filming enquiries, by seeking the necessary approvals on your behalf and acting as a “go between” for production companies and the required authorities. Screen Auckland will work to make sure that the film permit application process is as streamlined as possible.

Film permits are issued pursuant to Auckland’s plans, policies and bylaws and pending approval of relevant owners, managers and / or leaseholders of the proposed location such as Auckland Council, council controlled organisations and iwi. For example, all filming activities within the road corridor or public transport facilities require formal approval from Auckland Transport, a council controlled organisation of Auckland Council. In some areas there are other plans and rules in place that need to be considered. In the Waiakere Ranges Heritage Area, the Waiakere Ranges Heritage Area Act 2008 (WRHAA) will need to be taken into account when planning for and undertaking filming.

If you are filming on private property, you may still require parking permits for vehicles on the street or have other regulatory requirements that need to be met. The combination of the planned filming and the proposed location will determine what approvals are needed and the time it will take to obtain these.

Auckland’s volcanic cones (tūpuna maunga) come under the administration of the Tūpuna Maunga Authority o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority (Tūpuna Maunga Authority). The Authority is independent of Auckland Council. A permit is required for any filming or commercial still photography on the maunga regardless of its nature or scale.

To ensure there is sufficient time for your application to film to be assessed by the Tūpuna Maunga Authority, contact Screen Auckland to discuss your project.
Screen Auckland provides the following facilitation services:

- issues film permits on behalf of Auckland Council once necessary approvals have been received;
- a coordinating role by acting on behalf of production companies to gain the necessary approvals and / or information from relevant members of the wider council organisation (including local boards) and impacted stakeholders;
- information and assistance relating to filming in Auckland;
- booking of locations and outdoor venues;
- quick turnaround for approvals;
- an advocacy service for the screen production industry;
- contacts and liaison with a range of services.

Before submitting an application, call the Screen Auckland film facilitation team to discuss your plans, our contact details can be found at www.aucklandnz.com/film. For larger or more complex shoots, it is often useful to have a pre-application meeting, early on in the process, to assess timeframes, likely regulatory requirements and the early identification of any potential problems.
2.2 Flowchart summarising the filming application process

1. Initial Enquiry
- Contact Screen Auckland – a Film Facilitator (FF) will assess the feasibility based on possible locations, dates and description of action.
- During pre-production or early feasibility stages, large or complex productions should arrange a meeting with Screen Auckland to discuss requirements.
- FF liaises with relevant council officers and authorities and advises of any known or foreseeable concerns.

2. Application
- A location manager or other relevant production staff applies to Screen Auckland for a permit to film and is required to complete an application form which can be found at [www.aucklandnz.com/screen](http://www.aucklandnz.com/screen).
- Once the application form is completed and submitted along with the required supporting documentation, a FF acknowledges receipt of application within one working day and provides an early estimate of timeframes.
- FF to advise if any site or planning meetings need to take place prior to a decision being made.

3. Processing Applications
- FF issues the Initial Activity Proposal document, summarising the information supplied by the filmmaker to the appropriate council departments, local boards and external stakeholders for consideration.
- Relevant authorities and interested parties provide feedback / comments to FF.
- FF gives a cost estimate of additional services to the filmmakers and advises if a bond is required.
- FF liaises with filmmakers if it is envisaged that conditions need to be imposed on the film permit or amendments made to filming proposal.
- FF to advise filmmaker of outcome as soon as possible to allow time for mitigation or possible changes to proposed filming.

4. Issuing Permits
- FF advises filmmaker of approval as soon as possible and will supply written confirmation via email.
- Permit contains terms and conditions of approval such as filming dates and activities, approved parking arrangements and traffic management plans, and consultation requirements.

5. Shoot Day and Debrief
- The FF or council officers may undertake a site inspection.
- Location manager or production manager to have a copy of the permit to film and Auckland Film Protocol on site.
- Production to report a debrief of the shoot, including public reaction or if any damage of the location has occurred.
- The filmmaker, in consultation with FF, performs site remediation if required.
- If a portion of the bond is to be retained to repair damage the FF must advise the filmmakers of the reasons.
- If a bond was supplied and there is no damage, the FF must refund the bond.
2.3 Frequently Asked Questions

How do I get a permit to film?

You can find an application for a permit to film on the Screen Auckland website, www.aucklandnz.com/screen, or you can contact the Screen Auckland office to speak to a film facilitator first. You can also find a copy of the film permit application in Appendix one.

How long does it take to receive a permit?

Many shoots can receive a permit within 3-5 working days from receipt of a complete application, depending on the impact and sensitivity of the location. Major impact filming can take significantly longer and so can getting permission to film in sensitive places or areas of public space that are run privately or through trusts.

Why are the time frames for filming so short?

Filming activities are often fast turnaround from concept to delivery. To keep filming in Auckland, in a competitive international market, film crews often have to work within short timeframes.

For very high impact shoots, such as those that require resource consents or road closures, timeframes are necessarily impacted on due to regulatory requirements. These are discussed in more detail in section 4 of this document.

What is public open space?

Any road, footpath, public square, grass verge, berm, public garden, reserve, park, beach, wharf, breakwater, ramp or pontoon, foreshore, dunes, access way, recreational ground or sports field that is owned or operated by Auckland Council.

What is Screen Auckland?

Screen Auckland is part of Auckland Tourism Events and Economic Development Limited (ATEED), which is a (Council Controlled Organisation) CCO of Auckland Council. Screen Auckland have delegated authority to issue permits to film on public open spaces throughout the Auckland Region once necessary approvals have been gained from relevant owners, managers and / or leaseholders of the proposed location. Screen Auckland is also an advocate for filming in Auckland and promotes the region as a filming location to the international market.

If I’m filming on private property do I need to tell Screen Auckland?

Yes we want to hear from you. As an advocate for the local film industry we need to ensure that impacts on communities are managed appropriately, and we can also let you know of other activity in the area that may affect your shoot; see section 3.5 for more information. Please note, if you require parking for technical vehicles a parking permit may be required.
Do the standard conditions for filming in Auckland apply to me if my shoot is low impact and doesn’t require a film permit?

Yes, if you are filming in public open space you must comply with the standard conditions for filming in Auckland, even if your shoot is low impact and does not need a permit or has been granted a fee discount or waiver. These conditions help to limit inconvenience to neighbouring businesses and residents; helping to ensure the sustainability of filming in public spaces. See section 3, Screen Industry Code of Conduct, for more information.

I’m undertaking a recce, does the Auckland Film Protocol apply to me?

If you are undertaking a recce to assess the suitability of a location you must ensure that any activity associated with the recce is low impact. You must also ensure that you comply with Section three: Screen Industry Code of Conduct of the Auckland Film Protocol.

I’m planning a shoot for a school or university project, do I need to contact Screen Auckland?

Yes, if you are planning to film in a public place it’s always best to give us a call beforehand to double check. If your equipment is hand-held only, the crew is small (fewer than nine) and you won’t impede public access, at many locations you may not need a film permit. You will still need to comply with the Screen Industry Code of Conduct; see section 3 for more information.

What happens if I film without a permit or are in breach of permit conditions?

Filming in public places in Auckland is controlled under the Auckland Council Trading and Events in Public Places Bylaw. The size, impact and location of your shoot determines whether you need a permit to film, as set out in section 2.4 of this document. If a production is filming without a permit when it should have one, or is in breach of its permit, the shoot will be shut down and the production could be blacklisted from future filming in public spaces. The production could be charged a location fee after the shoot takes place, and may not be covered by any insurance that they have. In some cases Auckland Council may also use its powers under the Local Government Act 2002 to seize equipment or fine production companies for breaching permits, for more information see section 3.2 of this document.

If you are planning to film in a public place, contact Screen Auckland to discuss whether you require a permit.

When do I need a traffic management plan for filming?

A traffic management plan (TMP) is needed for any activity that inhibits the regular flow of traffic or involves filming within the road reserve. Your TMP must be drawn up by a certified traffic management company and approved by the Road Controlling Authority. Filming on footpaths and berms does not always need a TMP, this will depend on how filming impacts on safety and public access. Contact Screen Auckland for advice. If you are filming with a vehicle or wish to rig equipment to a
vehicle speak to a film facilitator who will be able to advise you of the best way to manage your shoot safely.

Why do I have to engage in consultation?
Filming can impact the day to day activities of businesses and residents and because public open space is for everyone, we need to ensure that you have properly informed those who may be affected.

It is in the interests of all parties that businesses and residents are treated with respect in order to ensure that filming in public spaces is sustainable for future shoots.

What if my shoot involves animals?
Production companies wishing to film animals in public places must comply with the Animal Management Act 1999 and need to be aware of the:

- Dog Management Bylaw which sets out rules around dogs in public places. For example, filming a dog off leash in some areas will require special permission or a temporary change to the bylaw, which can take time.
- Animal Management Bylaw which sets out rules around other animals in public place.

More information on bylaws can be found in section 3.3 of this document or on Auckland Council’s website.²

How do I pay for my filming?
You will receive an invoice which can be paid via bank transfer. You will be notified if payment is to be made elsewhere.

How do I get a fee reduction?
Fees are assessed on a case-by-case basis. Talk to your film facilitator if your project is not-for-profit, or if it is charity or community based.

Can I remove street furniture for my shoot?
The removal of street furniture, including signs and the adjustment of street lighting, is permissible on a case-by-case basis. Any arrangement for this work must be made through Screen Auckland and all costs, including damage or reinstatement costs, have to be met by the production company.

How come someone else filmed here and I can’t?
Shoots are assessed on a case-by-case basis and Auckland is a living, breathing, changing environment. Many factors come into play when assessing feasibility of a location; these include impact, time of day, day of week, frequency of other activities in the area, civil works or other filming activity already taking place in the area.

What if my shoot involves stunts, firearms or special effects?
You are likely to be subject to additional levels of scrutiny, as described in section 4.9 of this document. You must ensure these risks are described and planned for in your application and safety documentation for the shoot. Note, filming involving stunts,

² Go to www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz click on “Plans, policies bylaws reports and projects”, click on “Our bylaws” then click on “Current bylaws”
firearms or fireworks are not likely to be approved for applications to film on the tūpuna maunga.

What are the boundaries of the Auckland Region?
The Auckland Region spans from Wellsford in the north to Pukekohe in the south. For a map of the Auckland Region go to the Auckland Council website www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz, click on “GeoMaps (GIS viewer)” in the “get it done online section”.

Why have the production chosen a particular location?
There are many variables as to why a location has been chosen. Briefs can be very specific and the requirements for the location have to balance the creative needs of the brief and the logistics of getting crew and equipment into the location.

Sometimes we deliver to an international market which requires specific looks to be believable for the viewer. For example, High St has a universal look that translates to a European/British/period cityscape. Bethells Beach has a unique look that cannot be found anywhere else in the world.

What if my shoot involves a drone?
If you plan to use a drone for commercial or organised filming in a public space you will need a film permit, even if you believe you are a low impact crew. If your shoot is going to make use of a camera on a drone alongside your other filming, make sure planned drone operations are included in your planning and application.

Depending on your location there may be additional requirements to work through to manage the use of the drone, which may include a requirement to use a spotter, traffic management plans and/or in some areas the drone operator will/may be required to have part 102 certification from the Civil Aviation Authority. In some locations the use of a drone may need to consider and manage the potential impact of drones on native species such as birds.

To get a permit to film using a drone, your public liability certificate must show that you have insurance for the use of a drone – this means you need aviation cover.

What should I do if I have an enquiry about filming in my neighbourhood?
If you have an enquiry about any aspect of filming activity in your neighbourhood please contact the Auckland Council Call Centre on 09 301 0101 – and ask to speak to a film facilitator or send an email to screen@aucklandnz.com and one of our film facilitators will get back to you.
2.4 Filming impacts and Auckland Council requirements

Table one provides an overall indication of council requirements as they relate to the scale of production. However, as each film shoot is assessed on a case-by-case basis, and acknowledging that what may be considered medium impact in one location could be deemed high impact in another; Table one should be read as a guide only.

All productions filming in public open space must comply with Section three: Screen Industry Code of Conduct, even if they are low impact and do not need a permit, or have been granted a fee waiver or are undertaking a recce.

Determination of impact is based on the total impact that the proposed shoots will have on a place and on public access to a place, which can differ based on the location chosen. The types of factors considered when determining impact include, but are not exclusive to:

- the number of people involved in the shoot;
- the location, including (but not exclusive to) whether it is an operational site, a sensitive natural environment, a site of significance to mana whenua, is on or near a heritage place, access to the site is difficult or the site is subject to specific controls in Auckland Council plans, policies or bylaws;
- time on site;
- the type of equipment and props being used on site (note any commercial or organised filming using a drone will require a permit to film);
- access requirements and impact on public access to the location;
- vehicles associated with filming.
### Table 1. Filming impacts - read as a guide only

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Low Impact</th>
<th>Medium Impact</th>
<th>High Impact</th>
<th>Major Impact</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Number of people on site</strong></td>
<td>Permit may be required</td>
<td>Permit required</td>
<td>Permit required – other consents may be required</td>
<td>Permit required – other consents may be required</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Up to 9 crew/talent. Online, photography, News crew and documentary.</td>
<td>Up to 30 crew and 20 talent.</td>
<td>Up to 50 crew 100 talent.</td>
<td>50+ crew and 100+ talent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Number of equipment vehicles (trucks(^4), vans, utes, cars)</strong></td>
<td>No trucks. Vans, utes, cars only.</td>
<td>No more than 6 trucks.</td>
<td>No more than 12 trucks.</td>
<td>12+ trucks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unit base/catering &amp; Structural requirements</strong></td>
<td>No unit base/catering area required. No structures.</td>
<td>Small unit base/catering area required. Minimal structures, e.g. ute-ups.</td>
<td>Unit base/catering area required. Some structures including ute-ups and mega decks.</td>
<td>Large unit base/catering area required. Significant structures and construction.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Equipment requirements</strong></td>
<td>Handheld camera and sound equipment. 1 camera on tripod. 1 Battery operated light. No generator.</td>
<td>Minimal equipment, e.g. camera tracks, slider and lights on stands.</td>
<td>Equipment used, e.g. camera tracks, dolly, lights on stands, camera cranes</td>
<td>Extensive equipment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Traffic management (footpaths and roads)</strong></td>
<td>No filming on roads or traffic management Footpaths and public walkways unblocked.</td>
<td>Minimal traffic management required/turns.</td>
<td>Traffic management required, including LV road closures.</td>
<td>Significant traffic management required/multiple roads or main roads.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Impact on the public and consultation requirements</strong></td>
<td>No disruption is caused to council stakeholders, businesses, residents, motorists or other events in the vicinity. Immediate area consultation may be required.</td>
<td>May be some minor disruption to council stakeholders, businesses, residents, motorists or other events in the vicinity. Local area letter drop.</td>
<td>Likely to be some disruption to council stakeholders, businesses, residents, or motorists. Local area letter drop. Some individual consultation.</td>
<td>Likely to be significant disruption to council stakeholders, businesses, residents or motorists. Significant letter drop area and local consultation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Environmental</strong></td>
<td>Assessment of the potential positive and negative impacts of filming on the environment and native species of flora and fauna will be determined depending on the location and a range of factors including, but not limited to, time of year, potential for cumulative effects, nature and scale of the proposed filming activity, time on site, the type of equipment and props being used and ability to mitigate and or manage any effects.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^3\) The guidelines set out in Table 1 do not apply to the Tapuna Maunga Authority, separate guidance will be given to applicants upon inquiring about filming on Tapuna maunga.

\(^4\) Note for the purpose of this table trucks are defined as 3 tonne or over.
2.5 Filming fees and associated costs

The table below outlines the fees required for filming in public space managed by Auckland Council. Fees may be waived or discounts applied to low budget or student films, or for filming carried out for charitable or tourism purposes. Fees and other council charges are also subject to change.

**Table 2. Fees for filming in public space**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Low Impact</th>
<th>Medium Impact</th>
<th>High Impact</th>
<th>Major Impact</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$0 - $50</td>
<td>$200 - $400</td>
<td>$400 - $800</td>
<td>$800 - $1600</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Fees are shown in NZ$ and inclusive of 15% GST)

There are likely to be other council charges relating to filming in Auckland’s public space. These charges may include, but are not necessarily limited to, costs related to resource consents and building compliance fees, parking permits, road closures and the hire of Council managed facilities. Bonds may also be required to cover any environmental or property damage with the costs dependent on the impact and location of the shoot.

Production companies will also be responsible for any costs associated with public notices, if required, engaging private companies for traffic management, resource consent applications or any other required service.

---

5 The fee structure outlined in Table 2 does not apply to filming on the Tūpuna maunga. The Tūpuna Maunga Authority have their own fee structure and discussion about fees will take place upon inquiry about filming on Tūpuna maunga.
3 Section Three: Screen Industry Code of Conduct

Screen Auckland endorses this Auckland Council screen industry code of conduct. To ensure Auckland is a film friendly city in the long-term, it is essential to manage the impact of filming on our environment, local residents, businesses and commuters. Filming can create vibrancy in communities where locals are informed, engaged and sometimes even involved.

Locals that have had positive experiences of filming are much more likely to welcome screen production companies into their neighbourhood in the future. Conversely, a negative experience of filming can make it very difficult for production companies to gain the cooperation of locals in the future.

3.1 Standard conditions for filming activity in the Auckland Region

A film permit gives screen production companies limited permission to occupy and use public open space. Screen production companies must seek to limit inconvenience to neighbouring businesses and residents to ensure the sustainability of filming in public spaces. Screen Auckland’s permitting process seeks to ensure that this happens through the conditions of the film permit which incorporate standard conditions as outlined below, and any site specific conditions that are developed on a case by case basis.

The location manager, production manager, producer, or organiser, as appropriate, must have a copy of the permit to film on site along with the Auckland Film Protocol and be familiar with the requirements of the protocol.

Outlined below are standard conditions for filming activity in the Auckland Region. Please note that these conditions apply to recce’s as well as film shoots.

An overview of the standard conditions for the use of Auckland Council Parks, Reserves, Squares, Streets or Facilities may also apply and can be found in section 4.3 of this document.

3.4.23.1.1 Hours and days of filming

Filming activity that generates any kind of noise or light disturbance will need to comply with the standards set out in the Auckland Unitary Plan or Hauraki Gulf Islands District Plan, as discussed in sections 3.1.5 and 4.7.3 of this document. In consideration of affected stakeholders and landholders, the following provisions also relate to the hours and days of filming:

- In City centre retail areas – Where possible, filming to occur in the weekend and ideally before 10am and after 5pm on Saturday or before 11am and after 4pm on Sunday. In the four weeks preceding Christmas, filming will be restricted to before 10am and after 5pm on Saturdays and before 11am and after 4pm on Sundays only. Exceptions may be made for productions that can wait for longer than the standard 3-5 working days for a decision on their application, but this will be determined in consultation with approval by the relevant business association.
- **In retail areas outside of the City centre** – Where possible, filming is to occur outside of business hours OR at traditionally quiet times as determined in consultation with the local businesses association. Film facilitators can assist making the appropriate contacts.

- **In all retail areas** – Filming to avoid key retail areas on the week preceding Christmas, and to refrain from filming on Mother’s Day and Father’s Day as determined in consultation with the local business association or the local board should no local business association exist.

- **In all business areas** – Where possible, filming to avoid times of high pedestrian and commuter traffic i.e. the beginning and end of the working day. These times may vary depending on the nature of the local business.

- **In high use parks and reserves** – Filming is typically restricted to weekdays, apart from quiet times of the year as agreed with the parks department.

- **In residential areas and places of accommodation businesses** – Filming activity that generates any kind of lighting or noise disturbance must comply with noise and lighting standards set out in the Auckland Unitary Plan or Hauraki Gulf Islands District Plan and should set up no earlier than 6.00am on a weekday and 7.00am on a weekend, and finish no later than 10pm on a weekday or 11pm on the weekend.

- **Night shoots** – If you are planning a night shoot, please contact Screen Auckland to discuss options such as pre-setting, appropriate locations and approvals.

### 3.4.33.1.2 Parking and loading

Unless expressly permitted otherwise, parking and loading arrangements for filming are as follows:

- **Minimise on street parking** – On street parking should be minimised as much as possible and access maintained for crucial residential and business deliveries. Screen Auckland will assess approve the final numbers on a case by case basis.

- **Essential vehicles** – Essential vehicles (i.e. equipment and/or large vehicles) to be parked legally and with the relevant permits. Where possible, essential vehicles to be parked in front of buildings that are either vacant or closed during the hours of filming activity.

- **Crew and cast vehicles** – Crew and cast vehicles and other non-essential vehicles are prohibited from car park spaces required for retail customers or users of other neighbouring facilities such as community centres, libraries, sports facilities, schools etc.

- **All vehicles to be parked legally** – All vehicles associated with the filming activity must be parked legally e.g. facing the correct way, not on yellow lines etc.

- **Maintaining access to loading zones** – Access to loading zones for the purposes of servicing and delivering goods to and from local businesses must be maintained.

- **Use of loading zones** – During restricted times, production companies to use loading zones for the purposes of delivering or collecting goods for no longer than the times specified on signage (generally no longer than 5 minutes).

Production companies seeking to reserve specific parking areas for essential vehicles are likely to require film parking permits, see sections 4.2.1 and 4.2.2 for further information.

---

6 Unless expressly permitted otherwise refers to express permissions granted by affected stakeholders. Just who those stakeholders are depends on the location and impacts of the film shoot. Screen Auckland can advise.
3.4.43.1.3 Public pedestrian access
Unless expressly permitted otherwise, pedestrian arrangements for filming are required as follows:

- **Use of location / production assistants** – Location Assistants to be used to keep the public informed of the filming activity and escort them through the filming area.

- **Maintenance of pedestrian passage** – Pedestrian passage to be maintained through the public space the filming activity is occurring on and crew and cast to keep a low profile. On occasion productions can ask pedestrians to hold from walking through a shot for a maximum of two – five minutes depending on the location and the accessibility to alternative routes. Locations with high pedestrian traffic are likely to be restricted.

- **Modification of pedestrian passage** – Minor modifications to pedestrian passage to be developed in conjunction with Screen Auckland and affected stakeholders if required. In the case of a footpath closure or detour route, a TMP drawn up by a certified traffic management company must be supplied.

- **Access to doorways** – Unrestricted access to doorways to be maintained.

- **Wheelchair access** – The filming activity allows for the needs of wheelchair users to move through the public space and/or safely access an appropriate detour.

3.4.53.1.4 Filming activity on roads
Any filming-related activity that changes or is likely to change the normal use of a road will require a TMP which must be drawn up by a certified traffic management company and must be approved by Auckland Transport. A TMP must ensure the following:

- **Traffic Impacts** – The operation and safety of the transport network is maintained.

- **Maintaining vehicle access** - Access to residences, businesses and recreational areas are maintained.

- **Business deliveries and servicing** - Crucial deliveries and business servicing can occur.

- **Filming on any of Auckland’s cycle-ways** may not require a TMP, but specific health and safety precautions will be required.

3.4.63.1.5 Noise and lighting
The Auckland Unitary Plan and the Hauraki Gulf Islands District Plan include noise and lighting provisions designed to manage their effects. Noise and lighting should be kept to a minimum before 7am and after 10pm Monday to Saturday and before 9am and after 6pm on a Sunday. Production companies must comply with Auckland Unitary Plan noise levels and with the requirements of the Resource Management Act 1991.

*In some locations production companies will also need to consider the impact that noise and lighting may have on wildlife such as native birds. Screen Auckland will inform production companies early on in the process if this is likely to be a requirement of their desired location and:

- will work with the production company and appropriate stakeholders to plan for and manage these effects;*
• or to identify an alternative location if the effects cannot be appropriately managed.

Production companies are also required to use blimped generators in locations when noise is likely to impact on adjacent parties e.g. cafes with outdoor seating. Screen Auckland will be able to advise.

3.4.73.1.6 Health and safety responsibilities

Health and Safety in New Zealand workplaces is regulated by the Health & Safety at Work Act 2015, which promotes health and safety management in the workplace and focuses on the prevention of harm to employees at work.

Film crews must comply with:
- the requirements of the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
- the ScreenSafe Health and Safety Guidelines
- guidance on best-practice processes for the engagement of crew in the New Zealand screen production industry as outlined in the 2017 Blue Book
- any specific health and safety requirements or instructions set out in, or issued in conjunction with, your film permit.

It is the responsibility of production companies to ensure that public safety is not compromised as a result of their filming activity. As part of your application for a film permit you will be required to provide a site specific Health and Safety Plan, see section 4.6.1 for more information.

3.4.83.1.7 Removal of rubbish and returning a site to its original condition

It is the responsibility of production companies to ensure that any area associated with the filming activity is returned to its original condition, including the removal of all signs and waste. The removal and disposal of all rubbish must take place immediately after the filming activity.

Auckland has set a goal of being zero waste by 2040 and we expect film crews to play their part by minimising waste and using zero waste practices. It is encouraged that all filming activities provide the necessary waste facilities for separation of waste streams (organic, recyclables, landfill and paper/card); with clear and appropriate signage and that relevant service providers are used to ensure maximum diversion of waste from landfill. To minimize waste accumulation, consider the productions procurement for example, avoiding single serve items when catering (such as plates and cutlery). More detail can be found in section 3.9 of this document. Where electrical or hazardous materials are used, these items are to be disposed of responsibly through facilities that divert waste streams from landfill.

For more information on how to dispose of a range of items and materials responsibly please use Auckland Council’s online Recycling Search Tool.

---

5. Go to https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz click on “rubbish and recycling”, then click on “how to get rid of unwanned items”
3.4.03.1.8 Communication and consultation

Production companies carrying out filming activity must communicate with residents, businesses and any other parties affected by the activity. What this communication involves depends on the scale and location of the filming activity as outlined below:

- **Minimum requirements** – As a minimum requirement, production companies should deliver a flyer to each residence or business in the affected area. The flyer should contain the following information and be approved by a Screen Auckland Film Facilitator prior to its distribution:
  - the name of the activity;
  - the name of the organiser;
  - the general nature of the activity;
  - the duration of the activity including set up and pack down periods;
  - the location managers contact details before and on the day of the event - including mobile phone numbers;
  - Auckland Council’s contact centre phone number: 09 301 0101;
  - in some cases a parking plan or site map might be required.

- **Notice required for medium impact shoots** – Medium impact film shoots must give affected residents at least 48 hours’ notice and businesses at least two working days.

- **Notice required for high to major impact shoots** – High and major impact film shoots must give affected residents at least 48 hours’ notice, unless access to their properties will be affected in which case 5 days is required. Affected businesses require 5 working days’ notice and their feedback must be sought.

- **Road closures** – There is a legislative process that needs to be followed for a road closure which involves two public notices, as discussed in section 4.1.2 of this document, in printed news media to inform the public about the road closure. This needs to be actioned at least 12 working days before the proposed date of the road closure, and the production company are responsible for notifying affected businesses and residents at this time also. Longer lead times are recommended for traditionally busy periods such as Easter, Anzac Day and Christmas. Information about planned road closures is also available on Auckland Transport’s website https://at.govt.nz/road-works-disruptions.

- **In City centre retail areas** – Face to face consultation with businesses is required for medium to major impact filming in City centre retail areas. This must be carried out at least 5 working days prior to the filming activity and involve delivering flyers to the business in person, recording the name of individuals and businesses consulted with, and recording their initial feedback. Productions are requested to incorporate feedback from businesses wherever possible, and supply this to Screen Auckland.

3.2 Compliance with relevant plans, policies, bylaws, and rules

Production companies must comply with Auckland Council. There are a number of plans, policies, bylaws, and rules in relation to conduct in public open space that production companies, like everybody else, are required to adhere to. These include, but are not limited to, alcohol bans, animal control, vehicles on beaches, signage rules and smokefree areas.

Maintaining responsible and positive behaviour when filming in public open space is important to ensure ongoing access to these locations.
Production companies planning to use signage, including directional signage such as location arrows, should also make themselves aware of the Signage Bylaw in place throughout the region, and any relevant Unitary Plan rules relating to signage. Up-to-date information concerning council plans, policies and bylaws can be found on Auckland Council’s website\(^{10}\) and on the Auckland Transport website\(^{11}\), or Screen Auckland can advise.

### 3.3 Compliance with the Auckland Film Protocol and film permit conditions

Full compliance with the Auckland Film Protocol and the conditions of the film permit is expected. If a production company fails to comply with Auckland Council policy, plans or bylaws, with the Auckland Film Protocol or the conditions of a film permit:

- the shoot will be shut down and the production could be blacklisted from future filming in public spaces in Auckland for a period of up to three months;
- the production company could be charged a location fee after the shoot takes place;
- the production may not be covered by any insurance that they have;
- equipment could be seized\(^{12}\);
- the production company could be fined up to $20,000\(^{13}\).

Production companies must ensure that they understand permit conditions and that all filming activities are conducted in accordance with these conditions.

Auckland Council will monitor filming activity at its discretion, particularly for filming in sensitive areas and those considered to have a high or major impact. Production companies must follow any directions given by staff of Auckland Council or staff of the wider council organisation.

### 3.4 Filming potentially offensive material

The filming of content injurious to the public good may be subject to additional levels of scrutiny to ensure consistency with council’s legal and policy obligations. Production companies filming content for television commercials that may be considered socially or environmentally irresponsible should consult the Advertising Standards Authorities website\(^{14}\).

### 3.5 Filming on private premises

Production companies using private businesses or residences for film shoots should be aware of the Auckland Film Protocol, the requirements of the Auckland Unitary Plan and the need to be respectful of adjacent businesses and residents, particularly with regards to on-street parking, lighting, noise and the use of public open space. When filming on private premises, it is recommended that the production company

---

\(^{10}\) Go to [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) click on “Plans, policies bylaws, reports and projects”

\(^{11}\) Go to [www.at.govt.nz](http://www.at.govt.nz) click on “about us” then click on “bylaws”

\(^{12}\) Council may seize or impound equipment under section 164 of the Local Government Act 2002

\(^{13}\) Council may prosecute breaches of a film permit under section 242 of the Local Government Act 2002

\(^{14}\) [http://www.asa.co.nz](http://www.asa.co.nz)
speaks to Screen Auckland first as they may be aware of activities and issues in the public spaces immediately adjacent to the premises that can assist with the planning of the filming activity.

Other things for production companies to keep in mind:

- that the managing agent or the owner of the premise agrees to the filming;
- the degree to which the premise has been used for filming in the past, the potential impact on neighbours due to the high use of technical vehicles in the vicinity, and how best to mitigate this;
- that all parking requirements are able to be met (remembering that Auckland Transport is the only agency entitled to issue parking permits);
- that electric power can be supplied or there is a possibility of connection to existing networks.

Screen Auckland welcomes discussions with private property owners on how they can work together in the best interests of production companies and local communities.

3.6 Using local businesses
Productions are urged to use local businesses for catering and supply. Screen Auckland may be able to assist with making the necessary contacts for the local business association.

3.7 Smokefree Areas
In accordance with the Auckland Council Smokefree Policy, many public places in Auckland, including parks and reserves, plazas and squares, public beaches and public transport facilities are designated as smokefree areas. Up-to-date information on which public places are now smokefree can be found on Auckland Council’s website.\(^{15}\)

3.8 Filming in sensitive areas and the management of cumulative effects
Depending on the impact and the nature of the film shoot, some communities may be particularly sensitive to filming impacts. This could be due to the cumulative effects of frequent filming and/or events in the area, bad experiences with film crews or concerns about a community’s media image and how they have been portrayed in the past. Screen Auckland will inform production companies if this is the case for their desired location as soon as possible, and will work with production companies to identify ways of addressing local concerns or accessing alternative sites.

3.9 Protecting sensitive natural environments
Auckland’s natural environment provides stunning locations and is a key reason for filming here. The many different natural environments across Auckland - our harbours, beaches and islands, our maunga, forests, streams and parks - are places

---

\(^{15}\) Go to [www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) click on "Plans, policies, bylaws, reports and projects" then click on "Our policies" and then click on "Smokefree policy"
of importance to Aucklanders. It’s important to Aucklanders that Aucklands natural environment is treated with respect.

The film permit process will need to consider and plan for the potential impact on natural environments. This will take into account a range of factors including, but not limited to, location, the time of year, nature and scale of the proposed filming activity, time on site, the type of equipment and props being used, potential for cumulative effects, and ability to mitigate and or manage any effects.

Some parts of the Auckland Region contain sensitive natural environments which may be more easily damaged by external factors. In some areas roadways, parking and formed paths are restricted and production crews will need to take care to avoid damage to native flora and natural features. When filming in sensitive natural environments, such as around sensitive dune systems or wetland areas, it is essential that film crews work in a manner that protects such environments. Screen Auckland will inform production companies early on in the process if their desired location is considered sensitive and will facilitate discussions with appropriate stakeholders and the production company on what can be done to protect these environments. Further information on filming on beaches and in the coastal marine area is provided in section 4.3.6.

3.10 Environmental sustainability

To protect the local environment it is necessary for production companies to minimise the environmental impacts of filming operations and preserve local biodiversity.

Consider how crew and cast can travel to and from the film location and whether public transport, buses/shuttles and or ridesharing can be utilised and promoted. Look for opportunities to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by effective fleet management and energy efficient electrical equipment.

One way to minimise your impact on the environment is to reduce the amount of waste produced during filming. Auckland has set a goal of being zero waste by 2040 and we expect film crews to play their part by minimising waste and using zero waste practices. Make decisions about set design, wardrobe and make-up that incorporates a sustainable approach. Look for opportunities to reuse, repurpose or recycle materials, such as props and costumes used during the production. Prevent unnecessary water usage and minimise any noise and air pollution.

Minimise and manage waste to reduce waste to landfill. Look for opportunities to reduce waste from the outset – consider if it is possible to substitute something that causes waste with something that doesn’t. For example, can single use disposables like plastic water bottles and plastic cups be replaced with reusable alternatives? If not, are there recyclable or compostable options that would avoid items being sent to landfill. Set up waste systems to separate different waste streams (organic, recyclable, landfill, paper and card); to manage and reduce the amount of waste going to landfill.
3.11 Protecting Auckland’s historic heritage
When filming on or near historic heritage places, such as an archaeological site or historic building, it is essential that film crews work in a manner that protects these places. Screen Auckland will inform production companies early on if their desired location is on or near a historic heritage place and will facilitate discussions with appropriate stakeholders and the production company on what can be done to protect these places and mitigate any risks to historic heritage.

Consultation with mana whenua and Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga may be required.

3.12 Protecting our native species
New Zealand’s geographic isolation means we have many unique native plants, birds and animals some of which are classified as endangered species.

Filming in some location will need to consider, plan for and manage the negative effects that filming may have on our native species. Depending on the proposed filming activities, filming may be restricted in some locations at some times of year, such as breeding and nesting periods. Filming in some locations will be subject to conditions to ensure film activity does not negatively impact on native species. Screen Auckland will inform production companies early on in the process if this is likely to be a consideration at their desired location and:

- will work with the production company and appropriate stakeholders to plan for and manage these effects;
- or to identify an alternative location if the effects cannot be appropriately managed.

Introduced weeds, pests and pathogens, like kauri dieback and myrtle rust, pose a threat to our native species. To manage the spread of pests and protect our native species Auckland Council may place additional conditions on film permits, in accordance with the Regional Pest Management Plan or in response to emerging threats. Production companies must comply with any conditions, guidelines, or approved procedures set out in or issued in conjunction with your film permit.

3.13 Going the extra mile
To maintain a sustainable industry, it is important that local residents, communities, iwi and businesses have a positive experience of filming. For example, for businesses this could be increased custom through production companies using their products or services, or promotion of their business in the film shoot or credits. For local residents this could be through giving back to the community by providing entertainment in the local park. Engaging with the community and iwi is also a good way to understand the local environment and community dynamics you have chosen to film in and can add value to your filming project.

Some other ideas on how screen production companies could ‘give back’ to communities they are filming in are listed below:
• communities often like to see their local area represented on film. If the film project is something that will be screened in New Zealand, inform local residents and businesses of this and consider ways of letting people know when and where it will be screening. Alternatively, send them a copy of the finished product;

• acknowledging local communities and organisations in the credits;

• donate to local schools or community organisations;

• carry out promotional filming for affected areas (for example conservation or heritage areas);

• consider how local iwi can benefit and be recognised such as opportunities to refer to the history of an area, provide employment, use correct Māori names for sites and acknowledge these in the credits;

• invite locals to work as extras;

• consider the possibility of work experience opportunities.

3.14 Insurance requirements
Those undertaking filming activity on Auckland’s open spaces will likely require public liability insurance to cover any damages done to council property, private property or serious accidents caused by the filming activity. If you will be using a drone during filming, your public liability insurance will need to include an aviation clause and you will need to list the pilot and aircraft details. Please contact Screen Auckland for further information.

3.15 Concerns about filming
If you wish to make an enquiry about any aspect of filming activity in your neighbourhood please contact the Auckland Council Call Centre on 09 301 0101 – and ask to speak to a film facilitator or send an email to screen@aucklandnz.com and one of our film facilitators will get back to you.
4 Section Four: The approval process in detail

The fourth section of this document provides further detail on the approval processes associated with filming as they relate to the different functions of the wider council organisation. This includes:

- traffic management;
- parking essential vehicles;
- filming on parks and reserves;
- filming on other properties owned by Auckland Council or Council Controlled Organisations;
- filming on public transport or public transport facilities;
- health and safety considerations;
- heritage considerations;
- resource consent considerations;
- building consent considerations;
- special effects, stunts and firearms.

4.1 Traffic management

Any filming-related activity that changes or is likely to change the normal use of a road will require a TMP to be prepared by a certified traffic management company and approved by the road controlling authority. Depending on the impact filming has on the normal use of the road you may also need to apply for a temporary road closure.

Costs of traffic management planning and implementation, including the cost of public notices, if required, are the responsibility of the production.

In most cases in Auckland the road controlling authority will be Auckland Transport, a council controlled organisation of Auckland Council. Auckland Transport is responsible for all of Auckland’s public roads (except motorways and state highways), footpaths and parking.

4.1.1 Roads controlled by the New Zealand Transport Agency

In some cases the road controlling authority will be the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZ Transport Agency). The NZ Transport Agency is responsible for the management of all motorways, state highways, over-bridges, on-ramps and off-ramps in Auckland. Screen Auckland can assist with identifying the appropriate contacts in the NZ Transport Agency.
4.1.2 Applying for a temporary road closure
If you need to close part or all of a road, you will need to apply for permission from Auckland Transport and there is legal requirement\textsuperscript{16} for two public notices to be placed in printed news media to inform the public about the road closure.

Screen Auckland needs at least 12 working days’ notice to book the two required public notices in the printed news media. Longer lead times are recommended for traditionally busy periods such as Easter, Anzac Day and Christmas. At the time of writing, the cost for the two public notices came to approximately NZ$1000. The costs associated with public notices are the responsibility of the production.

4.1.3 Developing a traffic management plan
Auckland Transport can provide guidance as to the level of TMP required for filming in different road environments, however it is the responsibility of the production company to source the necessary assistance to develop one.

Traffic management equipment (cones, barriers, signs etc.) can only be deployed by a suitably qualified person. In most cases this will be a Site Traffic Management Supervisor level 1 (STMS LV 1) or STMS LV2/3 for level 2 roads which carry 10,000 vehicles per day or higher.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 3. Traffic management plan approval timeframes for suburban streets</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Low impact (e.g. footpath closure)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium impact (e.g. lane closure)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High impact (e.g. road closure)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.1.4 Cost of developing a traffic management plan
The cost of developing traffic management plans and their implementation during filming can vary considerably and escalate quickly depending on the complexities of the proposed location and the filming scenario. To ensure a good outcome, anyone considering filming on main roads must establish if the location is feasible in the early stages of location scouting. Contact Screen Auckland for preliminary advice on the proposed location and approach a qualified traffic management provider for an early indication of costs.

---

\textsuperscript{16} Under the Local Government Act 1974
4.2 Parking essential vehicles
A screen production company parking essential vehicles in the street should send a parking plan to Screen Auckland for them to assess and advise on where best to park these vehicles. As part of the assessment, Screen Auckland will consider how much pressure has been placed on parking in the proposed area, and alternatives that may have less impact on any affected businesses or local residents. Parking plans will receive a response within 1-2 working days.

4.2.1 Film parking permits (non-enforceable)
Production companies seeking to reserve specific parking areas for essential vehicles are likely to require film parking permits. These allow permit trucks, essential vehicles to park on a defined part of a road when necessary.

Film parking permits allow a production to place cones within the road reserve to temporarily reserve an area prior to vehicles arriving onsite, but do not give permit holders the power to tow other vehicles parked in the permit area. As a courtesy, permit holders should notify businesses and residents in the immediate area via a letter drop or door knocking at least 48 hours in advance. Production companies may also want to consider having a marshal on site to politely advise people of the permitted parking area. Film parking permits take around 2-3 working days to be approved and additional charges for use of parking spaces may apply in some areas.

Please note these permits may not be used for crew or cast vehicles.

Film parking permits are not available for use in loading zones, bus stops or in public time restricted parking areas where parking is restricted to 30 minutes or less.

As the process of reserving parking spaces involves working within the road corridor, it is a health and safety requirement that any staff undertaking this activity have been briefed on the operational requirements of the Screen Auckland Reserved Parking document (SARP) and the applicant has signed the SARP TMP.

Screen Auckland can assist film production companies to apply for film parking permits.

4.2.2 Temporary parking resolutions (enforceable)
Temporary parking resolutions are a short-term legal designation to change existing parking restrictions in a specified area. Temporary parking resolutions should only be considered where the public needs to be excluded from an area for safety or signage lines or there is genuinely no alternative parking available for essential vehicles. Timeframes associated with temporary parking resolutions are generally not as favourable as those for film parking permits. Vehicles can legally be towed from the areas designated by temporary parking resolutions, however this should be a last resort as the standard notification procedures of letter drops and door knocking in adjacent buildings should have alerted most people to moving their vehicles.
The Traffic Control Committee has delegation for the approval of parking resolutions. The Traffic Control Committee meets every second Friday to consider applications. Applications must be submitted at least 12 working days before each meeting\footnote{The 12 days allows Auckland Transport staff to draft the appropriate resolutions and place the application on the agenda.}

4.2.3 Parking essential vehicles legally
It is a legal requirement that vehicles are parked facing the right way (i.e. not facing oncoming traffic), and are not parked over driveways, footpaths or berms.

4.3 Filming on parks, reserves and other public open space
Auckland Council manages more than 4000 parks and reserves. These parks vary from small local neighbourhood open spaces and sports parks, to iconic premier parks like Auckland Domain (Pukekawa), and conservation areas such as the Wāitākere Ranges. They may be coastal reserves, volcanic cones or homes to popular playgrounds. Information concerning parks and reserves can be found on Auckland Council’s website, and Screen Auckland’s film facilitation team can assist with finding suitable parks, reserves and other public open space (such as squares and plazas) for filming.

Landowner approval is required to film on any park or reserve, and permission will depend on natural, cultural, landscape and recreational values being adequately protected. In the Wāitākere Ranges Heritage Area, the WHRAA Wāitākere Ranges Heritage Area Act 2008 will need to be taken into account by landowners when considering filming applications. Production companies granted permission to film in the Wāitākere Ranges Heritage Area will need to ensure that filming activities comply with the requirements of the WHRAA. Further information about the WHRAA is included in the Key New Zealand Legislation section of this document. A number of plans exist in relation to public spaces within Auckland, such as the Tūpuna Maunga Integrated Management Plan and park specific management plans like the Auckland Domain Masterplan, and the Tāmaki Drive Masterplan, and these will be taken into account by landowners when considering filming applications. Filming in high use parks and reserves is typically restricted to weekdays, apart from quiet times of year.

Iwi are key landholders of Auckland’s parks and reserves and council recognises that Māori have a special cultural and spiritual relationship with the land.

4.3.1 Filming on Auckland’s tūpuna maunga (volcanic cones)
In July 2014, Government passed legislation to provide Treaty of Waitangi redress for the shared interests of 13 Auckland iwi and hapū in relation to 14 tūpuna maunga (ancestral mountains, also referred to as Auckland’s volcanic cones), motu (islands) and land within Tāmaki Makaurau (Auckland).

Auckland’s volcanic cones (tūpuna maunga) come under the administration of the Tūpuna Maunga Authority o Tāmaki Makaurau Authority (Tūpuna Maunga Authority). The Authority is independent of Auckland Council.
Under the terms of the settlement, the tūpuna maunga are vested in mana whenua, public access is maintained, each maunga will remain a reserve, and the council will continue to be responsible for the routine management of the maunga, under the direction of the Tūpuna Maunga Authority.

The tūpuna maunga sites, and in particular the tihi (summit), are considered tapu (sacred) and regard is given to this when considering applications to film on the tūpuna maunga. All commercial filming on the maunga requires the approval of the Tūpuna Maunga Authority. Screen Auckland facilitates all requests for approval to film on the Tūpuna maunga. Each application is assessed on a case-by-case basis in relation to the objectives and policies that apply to the tūpuna maunga and proposed content. Approval to film will be subject to conditions and restrictions set by the Tūpuna Maunga Authority.

Application costs, timeframes, approval processes and location fees for filming on maunga vary depending on the scale and impact of filming. Locations which are in higher demand will be subject to higher location fees. A bond may be required; the bond is fully refundable on confirmation that all conditions associated with the approval have been satisfactorily met.

Screen Auckland can provide further information and advice around requests for approval to film on maunga, including timeframes and fees. To ensure you have sufficient time for your application to film to be assessed by the Tūpuna Maunga Authority, contact Screen Auckland to discuss your project. More information on the Tūpuna Maunga Authority can be found at [www.maunga.nz](http://www.maunga.nz).

### 4.3.2 Regional parks

There are 27 regional parks in the Auckland Region with beautiful beaches, bush, wildlife and recreational opportunities galore. Responsible filming activity on regional parks is welcome, however due to the unique and sensitive nature of regional parks, contact Screen Auckland’s film facilitation team who can assist with the feasibility of using regional parks for your filming activity.

### 4.3.3 Parks and reserves not managed by Auckland Council

The Department of Conservation (DOC) are responsible for the management of some parks and reserves, such as Rangitoto Island and Cornwall Park is managed by the Cornwall Park Trust Board. These parties have different processes, fees and requirements. In cases where Screen Auckland does not issue film permits for a particular park, the film facilitation team can assist applicants with making the appropriate contacts within these organisations.

Watercare is a Council Controlled Organisation that provides water and wastewater services to the Auckland Region and is responsible for a number of dams, waterways and treatment plants dotted throughout Auckland’s parks. Screen Auckland will be able to advise if your proposed shoot encroaches on Watercare property. Further

---

18 For more information about the Tūpuna Maunga Authority, and to read the Tūpuna Maunga Integrated Management Plan, go to [www.maunga.nz](http://www.maunga.nz).
information on filming on Watercare property can be found in section 4.4.3 of this document.

4.3.4 Kauri dieback
Kauri are a native tree and are considered a national treasure; a Jurassic age species they can grow to more than 50 metres tall and can live for well over a thousand years.

Kauri dieback disease is killing kauri trees in the Auckland Region and threatening kauri with extinction. The kauri dieback disease is caused by a soilborne pathogen that is long-lived, invisible to the eye and can be spread by as little as a pinhead of infected soil or mud being tracked from one area to another. There is currently no cure for kauri dieback.

If you are granted a permit to film in a regional park where kauri are present your conditions of consent will require you to follow approved hygiene procedures, including a requirement to clean gear, tyres and footwear before and after filming on a reserve or a park. These requirements are to help prevent the spread of the disease.

More information on kauri dieback and on how to avoid spreading the disease can be found on the Auckland Council website or at www.kauridieback.co.nz.

Some areas managed by Auckland Council, including at the time of writing, the forested area of the Waitākere Ranges and some parts of the Hunua Ranges Regional Park, have been closed to prevent further spread of kauri dieback and protect kauri. Up-to-date information on local and regional parks, reserves and public tracks/areas which have been closed can be found on Auckland Council’s website.

Screen Auckland can also provide you with further guidance about areas which are closed and will work with production companies to identify an alternative site if your preferred location has been closed to protect kauri.

4.3.5 Managing the risk of damage to parks
Conditions may be imposed on any parkland use agreement to protect the park environment, for the health, safety and wellbeing of the visitor, or to facilitate park operations. In general conditions relate to:

- the location of the activity;
- the duration of the activity;
- the time of day and year the activity may be undertaken;
- the number of people who may participate;
- the use of park facilities and services;
- measures for mitigating adverse effects on the environment, natural and heritage resources, existing users and the general public;
- health and safety factors;
- reinstatement requirements;
- measures for monitoring the effects of the activity;

19 Go to http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz then click on "environment", then "plants and animals, then "pests and weeds", then "protect our kauri trees".
• any modifications / alterations to the proposed activity and associated infrastructure;
• the review of the approval and/or any conditions imposed.

Bonds are often required when filming on parks and reserves, and council strongly recommends that production companies have contingency plans as it is possible that a park may become unavailable due to wet ground conditions.

4.3.6 Filming on beaches and in the coastal marine area
Due to the unique and sensitive nature of Auckland’s coastal environment proposals for filming activity on beaches and in the coastal marine area are subject to higher degrees of scrutiny which are likely to impact on filming timeframes.

Any impacts caused by filming on beaches must be adequately mitigated.

All filming activity on the foreshore or on the water is subject to compliance with the Auckland Unitary Plan and the relevant bylaws as discussed in section 3.2 and 4.8 of this document.

Council must also give effect to Policy 20(1) of the New Zealand Coastal Policy statement that relates to vehicles on beaches. This policy states:

(1) Control use of vehicles, apart from emergency vehicles, on beaches, foreshore, seabed and adjacent public land where:
   
   (a) damage to dune or other geological systems and processes; or
   (b) harm to ecological systems or to indigenous flora and fauna, for example marine mammal and bird habitats or breeding areas and shellfish beds; or
   (c) danger to other beach users; or
   (d) disturbance of the peaceful enjoyment of the beach environment; or
   (e) damage to historic heritage; or
   (f) damage to the habitats of fisheries resources of significance to customary, commercial or recreational users; or
   (g) damage to sites of significance to tangata whenua; might result.

Council regulates vehicles on beaches to ensure legitimate and necessary access is identified and protected but unnecessary, damaging and dangerous use is prevented. If you intend to use vehicles on a beach you will need written permission from Auckland Council. **If granted permission to use vehicles on a beach, production companies must only use designated access ways to the beach and may not access the foredune area or top of the dune.** Successful filming proposals that involve the use of vehicles on beaches will be subject to extra conditions to ensure that:

• where possible the use of vehicles is avoided;
• the number of vehicles allowed under the permit conditions is the minimum necessary;
• vehicle use is highly controlled so as to prevent environmental damage and to protect public safety;
• all additional health and safety obligations are met;

---

20 Auckland Council Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw

Draft Auckland Film Protocol 32
members of the public who are witness to the film shoot are made aware, that a permit is required, of the conditions of the shoot and the controls placed upon it.

Screen Auckland, through regular communication with council’s parks team and with respect to Policy 20(1), can advise which beaches are most suitable to accommodate each filming proposal’s particular requirements.

4.3.7 Filming on the water
The Auckland Harbourmaster’s office, a unit of Auckland Transport, is responsible for ensuring maritime safety on all navigable waters within the Auckland Region.

If you plan to film on or in the water, you must inform Screen Auckland. If filming affects the normal operation of other recreational or commercial vessels or water users in an area where you plan to film the Harbourmaster will need to be notified and, depending on the level of disruption, the approval of the Harbourmaster may be required.

Filming which takes place on navigable waters within Auckland, including rivers, streams, lakes and harbours, must comply with Maritime rules and Auckland Council navigation safety bylaws. If proposed filming does not comply with a navigational bylaw you may apply to the Harbourmaster for an uplift of a bylaw or apply to temporarily reserve water space for an activity. Exemptions will be determined on a case-by-case basis, taking into account the effects on navigation safety with respect to the activity.

4.3.8 Filming on other council owned open space
Typical conditions for filming on public open space that are not parks include:

- no vehicles are permitted to drive or park on grass or pedestrian areas without prior written approval from council;
- nothing may be fixed or attached to trees or heritage items without prior written approval from council;
- structures generally need to be freestanding;
- earthworks are not permitted without prior written approval from council;
- all equipment must be stored tidily and cable ramps must be used for pedestrian safety when cables cross footpaths and pedestrian use areas.

4.3.9 Timeframes for filming on parks and other council owned open space
Depending on impact, most applications can be turned around within 3 to 5 working days. This may be slightly longer for film shoots on regional parks or high impact shoots in high use areas. Major impact filming can take significantly longer as it is likely to require pre-application meetings, site visits and extensive consultation. Screen Auckland will be able to advise in the first instance.
4.3.10 Helicopters
If you plan to use a helicopter when filming you will need to obtain permission, except in an emergency, to pick up or drop-off an item or person and to land or take-off from a public place (including parks and beaches). You will also need to comply with New Zealand civil aviation rules, the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015 and with the Auckland Unitary Plan and Hauraki Gulf Islands District Plan. Under some circumstances you may require a resource consent, for example, if you exceed noise levels in the Auckland Unitary Plan when landing or taking-off. Screen Auckland will be able to advise in the first instance.

4.3.11 Remotely Piloted Aircraft Systems (drones)
If you plan to use a remotely piloted aircraft system (RPAS), also known as, unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs), unmanned aircraft systems (UAS) or as drones, when filming anywhere in Auckland you must comply with New Zealand civil aviation rules and you must advise Screen Auckland.

New Zealand civil aviation rules require you to obtain the approval of a landowner, including private landowners, to operate a drone over their land. You will need permission to use a drone over public space, maunga, roads or footpaths, or over any property or building owned or managed by Auckland Council or a Council Controlled Organisation, for commercial purposes such as filming. If you intend to use a drone for commercial or organised filming in a public open space you will need a permit and as part of the permit process Screen Auckland can assist with obtaining landowner permission to use a drone for commercial purposes.

Using drones for commercial and organised filming can pose a risk to our native species and other animals and can result in risks to or concern from other users of public open space and neighbouring properties. Production companies must ensure that drones are used safely and must be respectful of wildlife, members of the public, and other users of the open space when using a drone.

In some locations and or during some times of year the use of drones may be restricted to avoid harm to native species such as birds.

Please note: Auckland Council Regional Parks, Auckland Transport and Panuku Development Auckland only grant permission to film, over or around properties that they manage, for commercial purposes to operators of drones with Part 102 certification from the Civil Aviation Authority. Part 102 certification may be required in local parks and other areas of public open space.

Once permission to use a drone for commercial or organised filming in a public open space has been obtained, you must be aware of and must:

- comply with all New Zealand civil aviation rules and requirements regarding the use of drones. Further information on New Zealand civil aviation rules can be found at https://www.caa.govt.nz/rpas/. Note that some areas in Auckland are “controlled
airspace” and specific restrictions apply to these areas. For further information on controlled airspace see https://www.airshare.co.nz/maps.

- be courteous to and respect the privacy of other users, comply with Auckland Council bylaws and with any other conditions or guidelines issued by Auckland Council or a Council Controlled Organisation in relation to the use of a drone.

- comply with Auckland Council’s Code of conduct for use of drones and UAVs. The requirements of the Code of conduct include, but are not limited to, drones must not:
  - operate within 20 metres of or be flown over other users of the park;
  - fly over or within 50 metres of livestock on parks, sensitive wildlife habitats such as wetlands, or nesting or roosting birds;
  - fly over adjoining private properties.

A full copy of the Code of conduct for use of drones and UAVs can be found at https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/code-of-conduct-use-drones-uavs.aspx.

Where native birds are present at a film location, permission to film may be subject to additional conditions to ensure the potential impact of drone use is managed and production companies should:

- abandon contact at the first sign of any bird being disturbed;
- land drones at a safe distance away if a bird circles or otherwise interacts with a drone in flight;
- be aware that it is an offence under the Wildlife Act 1953 to disturb or harm protected birds.

4.4 Filming on or in other properties and buildings owned by Auckland Council or Council Controlled Organisations

Auckland Council, either directly or through Council Controlled Organisations, own and/or manage a number of properties and buildings that may at times be of interest to the screen production industry. Properties directly owned and managed by Auckland Council include a number of community centres, halls, swimming pools and libraries.

Other spaces are managed by council controlled organisations, for example spaces such as stadiums, and MOTAT are managed by Regional Facilities Auckland23 while the waterfront and a number of commercial properties are managed by Panuku Development Auckland. These assets are subject to a variety of different governance structures and as such have different processes, timeframes and prices relating to filming. However, as the Auckland Council film protocol is a council-wide protocol, there is an expectation that all areas of the wider council organisation adhere to the film-friendly objectives and core commitments of this document, and will cooperate with filming requests whenever possible.

If you are unsure who manages the property you are interested in filming on, or want to film on properties directly managed by Auckland Council, Screen Auckland’s film facilitation team can assist with applying to film in or on all these facilities.

---

23 For a list of the properties managed by Regional Facilities Auckland - Go to Regional Facilities Auckland’s website http://www.rfa.co.nz click on ‘Information’, then on ‘RFA Facilities’.
4.4.1 Filming on the city waterfront and other properties managed by Panuku Development Auckland

Much of the land on Auckland’s city based waterfront is owned and managed by Panuku Development Auckland, a council controlled organisation. Panuku Development Auckland welcomes filming and has experience working with Screen Auckland and the screen production industry, however, due to local industry operating in the area, filming may not always be possible on some sites. Screen Auckland will be able to advise in the first instance.

Panuku Development Auckland also manages a range of other properties across Auckland and applications to film on these properties will be considered on a case-by-case basis.

Depending on impact, applications for filming on Panuku Development Auckland can usually be turned around in 3 to 5 working days. However, in the case of high impact film shoots, timeframes can be significantly longer.

Additional charges will apply for filming on property that isn’t openly accessible to the public, contact Screen Auckland for further information.

4.4.2 Ports of Auckland

Ports of Auckland are part of a Council Controlled Organisation and own and operate out of a number of sites on Auckland’s waterfront including Princes, Marsden and Captain Cook Wharves.

Ports of Auckland may consider are open to filming requests but there are significant operational and safety issues that need to be considered. Anyone wishing to film should contact the Port to discuss their project at an early stage, and each proposal will be considered on a case by case basis. Charges for filming will vary according to the scale and nature of the project. Further information An application to film is also available on the Ports of Auckland website.²⁴

4.4.3 Watercare

Watercare is a Council Controlled Organisation that provides water and wastewater services to the Auckland Region, and is responsible for a number of dams, waterways and treatment plants dotted throughout Auckland. Some of these areas are open to the public, and others are subject to high degrees of security.

Watercare are open to filming requests and are committed to a co-operative working relationship with Screen Auckland, but have significant health and safety and liability concerns that need to be satisfied in order for filming to go ahead on their property.

Production companies are encouraged to approach Screen Auckland in the first instance, who may be able to use their experience to assist with making an approach to Watercare that addresses these concerns. In instances where Watercare are

²⁴ http://poa.co.nz/media/filming-permit

Draft Auckland Film Protocol 36
unable to accommodate a request for filming, Screen Auckland will work with production companies to identify an alternative site.

Depending on impact, applications for filming on Watercare property will normally be turned around in 10 working days. In the case of high to major impact film shoots, this can be significantly longer. Charges for filming on Watercare property will be confirmed on application.

4.5 Filming on public transport and public transport facilities
Auckland Transport has experience working with screen production companies and Screen Auckland, and can assist with filming in or on buses, bus stops, trains and train stations. Any filming activity at a public transport facility or on public transport infrastructure such as trains, buses, ferries, rail stations, bus terminals, bus stops and wharves will require formal approval from Auckland Transport. Many Aucklanders rely on public transport to get to and from work and school and to travel around Auckland; making reliable public transport services critical. Normal public transport operations and customer movements should not be interrupted by filming activity.

There are many potential hazards when filming in and around public transport and specific permits are required that identify these health and safety considerations.

4.5.1 Filming on buses
The procedure and timeframes for filming on buses varies depending on type and impact. For media style minor impact filming on scheduled urban services, production companies can contact the media liaison team within Auckland Transport and sometimes approval can be turned around within one working day.

Scheduled filming activity of a low, medium or high impact will need to occur on hired buses and production companies should contact the bus company directly to arrange this; contact details are available on the Auckland Transport website.\(^{25}\). Unless the filming activity occurring on the bus is carried out entirely on private land, the production company will need to talk to Screen Auckland about film permitting requirements including traffic management. If filming is carried out entirely on public


Draft Auckland Film Protocol

4.5.2 Filming on trains
Screen production companies seeking to film on trains should contact Screen Auckland in the first instance. Screen Auckland will work with Auckland Transport to consider filming requests.
Depending on impact and associated health and safety issues, lead time for filming on trains can vary dramatically. To film on trains screen production companies will require permits from Auckland Transport and Transdev\(^26\); for this reason three weeks are required to process applications. Filming proposals that require a large crew or will have a high impact on regular train operations will take longer to process. Screen Auckland will do their best to signal to production companies how long their application will take to process at the outset.

4.5.3 Filming in public transport facilities

Any filming in a bus or train station, ferry terminal or on footpaths in or around bus stops train stations or ferry terminals requires a film permit and will incur costs. In these areas, safety considerations are paramount and production companies can expect conditions that reflect this (such as crew having to wear high visibility vests). You should allow at least 10 working days for your application to be processed.

4.5.4 Costs

Auckland Transport may seek reimbursement for direct costs, related to disruptions to the public transport network and access to public transport facilities. For example, for costs associated with Transport Ambassadors, where major bus stop relocations are required, and security staff.

4.6 Health and safety considerations

Health and Safety in New Zealand workplaces is regulated by the Health & Safety at Work Act 2015, which promotes health and safety management in the workplace and focuses on the prevention of harm to employees at work. The Health and Safety at Work Act applies to international productions while they are working in New Zealand.

Everyone has a role to play in making sure New Zealand workplaces are safe and healthy. Your obligations, under the Health and Safety at Work Act, will depend on your role in the production process, including the amount of control and influence you have over any particular aspect of the project. The more senior your role or the more influence you have, the more responsibility you will have for ensuring the safety of yourself and others.

In addition to the requirements of the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, all film crews must comply with the ScreenSafe Health and Safety Guidelines and guidance on best-practice processes for the engagement of crew in the New Zealand screen production industry as outlined in the 2017 Blue Book and Auckland Council bylaws.

You will also be required to comply with any specific health and safety requirements or instructions set out in, or issued in conjunction with, your film permit.

4.6.1 Site specific health and safety plan

As part of your application for a film permit you will be required to provide Screen Auckland with a site specific health and safety plan and general crew safety notes for

\(^{26}\) Transdev operate passenger rail services on behalf of Auckland Transport, delivering approximately 3,300 services each week and over 20 million annual passenger journeys.
review. Your site specific health and safety plan should be submitted to Screen Auckland at the same time as your application for a film permit. Where this is not possible you must provide your site specific health and safety plan to Screen Auckland at least 3 working days prior to your intended date of filming. Under some circumstances and only by agreement with Screen Auckland, it may be possible to submit your site specific health and safety plan to Screen Auckland a minimum of 2 working days prior to your intended date of filming.

The level of site specific health and safety plan required and the timeframe for review will vary depending on your activity proposal and proposed location. Some sites, such as closed landfills which are now used as parks, are considered higher risk than other sites. Higher risk sites may be subject to additional conditions and requirements; for example a site induction may also be necessary and this will require additional time. When developing your site specific health and safety plan, you should consider key risk areas such as cabling, structures, towers, stunts and use of hazardous substances.

To ensure you have sufficient time for your site specific health and safety plan to be reviewed contact Screen Auckland for preliminary advice.

A film permit will not be issued without a reviewed site specific health and safety plan.

4.7 Heritage considerations

Historic heritage reinforces our sense of history, belonging, identity and place. Historic heritage places are likely to have specific restrictions on their use that may impact on timeframes and costs. This will be pointed out by Screen Auckland’s film facilitation team at the point of initial inquiry, and assistance will be given to mitigate effects or locate an alternative site if necessary.

Historic heritage places can include historic buildings, archaeological sites, places of significance to Māori and notable trees. Some historic heritage places are protected by legislation\textsuperscript{27}. Some historic heritage places are protected in the Auckland Unitary Plan\textsuperscript{28}.

Depending on the nature of the proposal, resource consent may be required for filming on sites protected in the Auckland Unitary Plan. An Authority from Heritage New Zealand may be required for proposals that take place on archaeological sites. Information on places protected in the Auckland Unitary Plan can be found on the Auckland Council website\textsuperscript{29}. The types of issues for filmmakers to consider in relation to sites that are significant to Māori include, but are not necessarily limited to:

- the use of indigenous knowledge and any reference to iwi;
- misuse or misappropriation of iwi history, stories or legends;

\textsuperscript{27} All pre-1900 archaeological sites, recorded and unrecorded, are protected by the Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014.

\textsuperscript{28} For example in the Historic Heritage Schedule (Schedule 14.1) and the Sites and Places of Significance to Mana Whenua Schedule (Schedule 12).

\textsuperscript{29} Go to \url{www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/heritage}
4.8 Resource consent considerations

Due to the often temporary nature of filming, a resource consent is not usually required to carry out filming within Auckland. However, filming projects involving the long-term use of the same site are much more likely to require a resource consent.

Resource consent criteria are currently determined by the Auckland Unitary Plan and the Hauraki Gulf Islands District Plan. Go to the Auckland Council website to view the Auckland Unitary Plan and the Hauraki Gulf Islands District Plan maps and other information.\(^\text{30}\)

Screen Auckland’s film facilitation team can assist with providing contact details for planning staff who have experience working with the screen production industry.

4.8.1 Filming as a temporary activity

The length of time filming can occur without a resource consent currently varies depending on the area. Please see table 5 for a summary. Contact Screen Auckland for further information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Areas of the Auckland Region</th>
<th>Length of time filming can occur without a resource consent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auckland Region (except the Hauraki Gulf Islands)</td>
<td>Up to, and including, thirty consecutive days.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waiheke Island</td>
<td>Up to five days, including the time required for establishing and removing all temporary buildings and structures associated with the event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Barrier Island</td>
<td>Up to six days. Temporary buildings and structures associated with filming may not occupy the venue for more than 14 days, including the time required for establishing and removing all temporary buildings and structures.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^{30}\) Go to [http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz) click on “Plans, polices, bylaws, reports and projects”, then click on either “The Auckland Unitary Plan” or on the “Hauraki Gulf Islands District Plan” to read the plans or view the relevant planning maps.
4.8.2 Filming as a permanent activity
In principle, filming is permitted to take place as a permanent activity within some areas of the Auckland Region. It is important to note however, that this is subject to the ability to meet with a range of other requirements in the Auckland Unitary Plan. If you are considering filming on a semi-permanent or permanent basis from a specific site, please contact council at the earliest opportunity to discuss potential constraints and consent requirements. Screen Auckland can assist with putting you in touch with the appropriate contact.

4.8.3 Possible triggers for resource consents
The following site-related issues are likely to trigger the need for a resource consent:
- excessive lighting;
- excessive noise;
- excessive earthworks;
- removal of protected vegetation;
- close proximity to the coast or other waterbodies;
- close proximity to residential zones;
- inadequate carparking capacity;
- absence of a loading bay;
- the amount of traffic generated;
- heritage related issues;
- hours of operation;
- exceeding the days for a temporary activity or other standards that apply to permitted activities.

4.8.4 Timeframe and cost implications for resource consent applications
If an applicant does require a resource consent to film, council advises that they should engage a planning consultant to assist with their application. Having a pre-application meeting with relevant stakeholders is also strongly advised, as this will greatly increase the likelihood of a thorough application being lodged from the outset and being processed as efficiently as possible. Assuming the application is complete, the council undertakes to assess resource consent applications within 20 working days. Council planners will be able to provide a more specific undertaking of processing timeframes and processing costs at a pre-application meeting or at the time of application, once they have become familiar with the proposal.

If the resource consent needs to be notified, the timeframe increases significantly to 70 or more working days.

Non-notified and relatively simple resource consent applications typically cost $4000 to $6000. Note, resource consent charges include GST and are subject to change. This cost represents the council charges relating to the processing of a resource consent. It does not include charges incurred for the use of external planning consultants by applicants or the payment of development contributions, if these are...
required. A pre-application meeting is the most efficient way of reducing processing costs. If a resource consent requires notification, this cost can increase significantly.

Visit Auckland Council’s website for application forms and more information on resource consents, including up-to-date information about council charges\(^{31}\).

### 4.9 Building consent considerations

Auckland Council recognises the uniqueness of the screen production industry and its building requirements which frequently have an ill fit with the requirements of the Building Act 2004.

In order to assist the screen industry, Auckland Council may, at its discretion and within its statutory powers as defined in schedule 1, clause (2) of the Building Act 2004, exempt particular temporary film sets from requiring building consents.

#### 4.9.1 Definition of temporary film set

For the purposes of this policy, a ‘temporary film set’ is defined as:

> a building or buildings erected solely to facilitate filming (including but not limited to facades, fences, lean-tos, sheds, cottages, and other similar building work), that are not intended for permanent use or occupation.

Any person undertaking building works outside the specific “temporary film set” building works defined in this policy must obtain either an exemption from building consent or a full building consent prior to commencing the works.

#### 4.9.2 Temporary film sets in place for ten days or less

Application for an exemption from building consent is not required for the first ten days of a “temporary film set” being in place (including the commencement of the building work and the deconstruction of the set/wrap out), provided they meet the following criteria:

- the building work meets the definition of “temporary film set” and is on private property; or,
- the building work meets the definition of “temporary film set,” is on public open space and less than five metres in height and secure and isolated from the public during this period.

\(^{31}\) [http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz](http://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz), click on “building and consents”, then on “The building and consents process”, then on “Apply for a consent”, then either click on “Apply for a building consent” for further information on building consent fees, or on “Apply for a resource consent” for further information on resource consent fees.
4.9.3 All other temporary film sets
All other "temporary film sets" are required to apply to Auckland Council for an exemption from building consent. Applications for an exemption from building consent will be processed by Auckland Council as a matter of priority within two to three working days providing the engineer involved with the project submits a Producer Statement.

Screen production companies can expect the outcome of the application to be favourable in the case of temporary film sets that meet the following criteria.

- any building work that meets the definition of "temporary film set" and is on private property;
- any building work that meets the definition of "temporary film set," is on public open space, less than five metres in height and secure and isolated from the public.

If Auckland Council refuses to grant an exemption, which will generally be based on the scale and/or permanence of the building work, the applicant will be required to obtain building consent and must not commence works until consent has been granted. Council's statutory timeframe for processing building consents is 20 working days.

4.9.4 Multiple temporary film sets built in a secure film studio space
Production companies planning on building multiple temporary film sets in a secure film studio space should inform council so discussions can be had on how to provide an efficient service.

4.9.5 Costs
At the time of writing, it costs $453 to apply for a building consent exemption. It costs between $788 and $6348 to apply for a building consent, depending on the value and complexity of the building project. Any further charges are based on an hourly rate of $105 to $198 per hour. Note, building consent fees quoted include GST and are subject to change. Visit Auckland Council's website for application forms and more information on building consents, including up-to-date information about council charges.

4.9.6 Important notes - Please note:

- For the purposes of this policy, Auckland Council considers that the provisions of the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, and the insurance requirements of each individual operator or Film Production Company, are relevant to the extent that they require the company to act lawfully.

- A structural engineering overview for the proposed construction is advisable where the size or complexity of set construction warrants it.

- Film production companies will still need to seek approval from landowners (public or private) to construct film sets on their land. In the case of filming on private property, if an application for an exemption or building consent is required only the landowner or their agent can be the applicant. In the case of filming in public open space within Auckland, this will be managed through Screen Auckland's film permitting process.
4.10 Planning for additional requirements - The use of special effects, firearms and stunts

Screen production companies intending to use special effects (including weather effects and any type of pyrotechnic) or firearms, or seeking to perform stunts involving vehicles, will be subject to additional levels of scrutiny which has the potential to impact on timeframes. In some instances, further consultation with the fire service and police will be required, as well as a site specific health and safety plan. Screen Auckland will be able to advise in the first instance.

Assessment of permit applications where special effects are planned will also consider the potential impact on the environment and wildlife. This may mean that it is not possible to use special effects in some locations or that usage in some locations may be restricted during certain times of the year.

4.10.1 Pyrotechnics

The New Zealand Fire Service has a number of requirements relating to the use of pyrotechnics and should be contacted by the screen production company as early as possible. Screen Auckland may be able to assist with making the appropriate contact within the fire service.

4.10.2 Weather effects

Wet downs, rain and snow effects may be carried out with the permission of the landowner. Screen Auckland’s film facilitation team can assist you with seeking landowner permission. Where permission is granted to use these types of special effects, they must be undertaken in a safe and ecologically friendly way to ensure that the environment and wildlife are protected from any harmful effects.

When using these types of special effects production companies must:

- avoid sensitive environmental areas;
- use biodegradable non-toxic products, except by agreement with Screen Auckland;
- consider weather and wind conditions when designing and executing these effects;
- ensure the containment, clean-up and removal of all products used for this purpose.

Auckland Council may place additional conditions on film permits where these types of special effects are being used during filming. Screen Auckland can also work with council to facilitate the responsible use of public water for this purpose.

4.10.3 Firearms

The New Zealand Police has a number of requirements relating to the use of firearms for the purposes of filming, including the use of a certified armourer, and should be contacted by the screen production company as early as possible. Screen Auckland may be able to assist with making the appropriate contact within the police.
4.10.4 Stunts using vehicles
New Zealand Police has a number of requirements relating to the use of stunt vehicles (such as in car crash scenes), including the use of certified stunt drivers. The screen production company should contact the police as early as possible to discuss planned stunts. Screen Auckland may be able to assist with making the appropriate contact within the police.

4.10.5 Stunts with a “copy cat” risk
In order to avoid people copying stunts carried out for screen production purposes, Screen Auckland’s film facilitation team will be able to assist with identifying locations where the risk of “copy cats” occurring is reduced.
5 Glossary

**Building consent** - Council permission to carry out building work that it considers will comply with the Building Code provided the work is completed in accordance with the plans and specifications submitted with the building consent application.

**Bylaw** – A rule made by a local authority that requires people, when in a public place, to either do something (e.g. get permission to film in a public place) or not do something (e.g. recklessly fly a drone).

**City Centre** – This term refers to the city centre of Auckland (also sometimes referred to as the CBD, Central Business District and Central Area). This is the area that falls within the urban motorway system and the harbour edge.

**Council-controlled organisation (CCO)** – A CCO is a company or organisation in which one or more local authorities control 50 per cent of more of the directors (or trustees) of the company or organisation.

**Hauraki Gulf Islands District Plan** – the rulebook for how council manages the use of natural and physical resources of the Hauraki Gulf Islands. The Plan contains policies and rules for activities and development on the islands.

**Essential vehicles** – vehicles used for the purpose of the filming activity rather than just transport, such as lighting, camera, generator, department trucks, vans and or utes.

**Filming** - The act or period of photographing moving images, be it digitally, on tape, or on film stock, for broadcast on television, in movie theatres or for internal corporate, educational or private use.

**Film permit/permit** – Permission to carry out filming activity within the Auckland Region. Film permits are subject to conditions.

**Location Assistants** - assistant to the Location Manager, hired to be on-set at all times before, during and after the filming activity takes place. Location assistants are there to liaise with the public, direct the crew where to park and set-up, and ultimately to make sure the crew and cast are making as minimal impact on the location as possible.

**Recco** - 'Recco' is a military term borrowed by the industry to mean a pre-filming visit to a location, to assess the suitability of the location in terms of logistical and technical issues.

**Resource consent** – Council permission to carry out an activity that is restricted or controlled by the rules set out in the Auckland Unitary Plan and Hauraki Gulf Islands district plan. Resource consents are subject to conditions.

**Screen Auckland Reserved Parking document (SARP)** - This document outlines the operational requirements for film productions who wish to reserve

Draft Auckland Film Protocol 46

Auckland Film Protocol consultation feedback and recommended changes Page 188
parking areas for film activities within the road corridor across the Auckland region.

Traffic management plan or TMP – is a plan for managing temporary changes to traffic (including pedestrian) flows.

Unitary plan – The Auckland Unitary Plan is the rulebook for how Auckland’s natural and physical resources are used. The Unitary Plan contains rules around how different areas in Auckland may be used, including what type of activities you can use land or buildings for temporarily or on a permanent basis.
6 Related policies, publications and websites

Economic Development Strategy
Auckland’s economic development strategy sets out a vision for an economy that delivers opportunity and prosperity for all Aucklanders and New Zealand. To deliver this Auckland needs to have an internationally competitive, prosperous economy that all Aucklanders can benefit from and participate in. Auckland’s Economic Development Strategy sets out the tangible steps we will follow to make this happen.

Screen Auckland website
Screen Auckland’s objective is to ensure the screen industry’s production experience in and around the Auckland Region is seamless. They are the first point of contact for the screen production industry, and can assist with identifying locations and tapping into Auckland and New Zealand’s vast network of experienced and innovative Film Industry professionals.
www.aucklandnz.com/screen

New Zealand Film Commission
New Zealand Film Commission is New Zealand’s national film office, providing information, introductions and support to filmmakers, both internationally and nationally.
www.filmnz.com

ScreenSafe
ScreenSafe supports and promotes health and safety in the New Zealand Screen Sector. ScreenSafe is an industry-wide collaborative effort with backing from the New Zealand Film Commission, New Zealand On Air and Screen Production and Development Association along with other guilds, industry bodies and regional film offices.
http://screensafe.co.nz/

WorkSafe
WorkSafe is New Zealand’s primary workplace health and safety regulator. WorkSafe provides a range of information and guidance about health and safety requirements in New Zealand.
https://worksafe.govt.nz/
Civil Aviation Authority
The Civil Aviation Authority regulates civil aviation in New Zealand. If you undertaking aerial filming, then you must comply with CAA regulations. The CAA checks that these rules are being complied with and have the power to take action if they are not. The CAA also monitors safety and security performance throughout the aviation community so that they can direct safety efforts where they are needed most. The CAA also produce safety publications and run safety seminars for the aviation community.
https://www.caa.govt.nz/

The Advertising Standards Authority
The Advertising Standards Authority is an industry funded organisation supporting standards in advertising; it provides a range of guidance notes and codes of practice. Its prime function is to self-regulate advertising in New Zealand.
http://www.asa.co.nz/

The Broadcasting Standards Authority
The Broadcasting Standards Authority is an independent Crown entity responsible for overseeing the broadcasting standards regime in New Zealand. It provides a range of guidance and information about broadcasting standards in New Zealand.
https://bsa.govt.nz/

Department of Conservation – filming on public conservation land
To film anything for commercial purposes on public conservation land you must be granted a concession from the Department of Conservation (DOC). Further information on the concession application process, timeframes, costs and the DOC Code of Practice for film crews undertaking activities on public conservation land is available on the DOC website.

Heritage New Zealand
Heritage New Zealand has responsibilities for archaeological sites under the Heritage NZ Pouhere Taonga Act 2014. Archaeological sites are defined as any place in New Zealand including any building or structure that was associated with human activity that occurred before 1800. Modification of an archaeological site is prohibited, unless permission is obtained from Heritage NZ.
http://www.heritage.org.nz/
7 Key New Zealand Legislation

The New Zealand Legislation website - [www.legislation.govt.nz](http://www.legislation.govt.nz) - is the official government website and provides free access to up-to-date electronic versions of New Zealand legislation. Click on the hyperlinks below to directly access an Act, or go to the website and use the easy search engine to find the legislation you are looking for.

The following list sets out key legislation referred to in this document. The list is provided for information only and is not a complete or inclusive list of legislation that you should be aware of when filming in New Zealand.

**Animal Welfare Act 1999** - sets out the obligation of animal owners or people in charge of animals to meet an animal’s physical, health, and behavioural needs, and alleviate pain or distress.

**Building Act 2004** - sets out the rules for the construction, alteration, demolition and maintenance of new and existing buildings and structures in New Zealand.

**Dog Control Act 1996** – provides the framework under which councils regulate the control of dogs in their area including where dogs may be exercised off-leash, where dogs must be kept on a leash and where dogs are prohibited.

**Employment Relations Act 2000** - provides the legal framework for all relationships between employees, employers and unions.

**Health and Safety at Work Act 2015** - is New Zealand’s workplace health and safety law. Breaches of the Health and Safety at Work Act are investigated and enforced by WorkSafe New Zealand.

**Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014** - promotes the identification, protection, preservation, and conservation of the historical and cultural heritage of New Zealand.

**Local Government Act 2002** - provides the framework and powers under which councils operate; including enabling councils to make and enforce bylaws to protect the public from nuisance, to protect, promote and maintain public health and safety, and to minimise the potential for offensive behaviour in public places.

**Local Government Act 1974** – enables the temporary closure of a road for the purpose of film-making or events.

**Local Government (Auckland Council) Act 2009** – established Auckland Council and sets out matters, in relation to Auckland Council’s structure, functions, duties and powers, that differ from those which apply generally to councils under the Local Government Act 2002.

**Maritime Transport Act 1994** - sets out the legal framework for maritime safety and protection of the marine environment. Allows councils to regulate, through a bylaw, certain activities for the purpose of ensuring maritime safety.
Nga Mana Whenua o Tamaki Makaurau Collective Redress Act 2014 – restored ownership of certain maunga and motu of Tamaki Makaurau, as part of a Treaty of Waitangi settlement, to Ngā Mana Whenua o Tamaki Makaurau (the collective group of the 13 iwi and hapū of Auckland). The Act also established the Tipuna Maunga o Tamaki Makaurau Authority.

Resource Management Act 1991 – regulates how the environment is managed. As well as managing air, soil, fresh water and coastal marine areas, the RMA regulates how and for what types of activities land may be used.

Smoke-free Environments Act 1990 – regulates smoking in workplaces, on public transport, in cafes, restaurants and in certain public places. Regulates the marketing, advertising and promotion of tobacco products and the sponsorship by tobacco companies of products services and events.

Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area Act 2008 - recognises the national, regional and local significance of the Waitākere Ranges Heritage Area and promotes the protection and enhancement of its heritage features for present and future generations. The objectives of the Act include to, but are not limited to, to:

- protect, restore and enhance the area for its heritage features;
- ensure that impacts on the area as a whole are considered when decisions are made affecting any part of it;
- to adopt a careful approach when considering decisions that threaten serious or irreversible damage to a heritage feature;
- to recognise and avoid adverse potential, or adverse cumulative, effects of activities on the area’s environment (including its amenity) or its heritage features;
- to maintain the quality and diversity of landscape in the area;
- to manage aquatic and terrestrial ecosystems in the area to protect and enhance indigenous habitat values, landscape values, and amenity values;
- to protect in perpetuity the natural and historic resources of the Waitākere Ranges Regional Park for their intrinsic worth and for the benefit, use and enjoyment of the people and communities of the Auckland Region and New Zealand.

Wildlife Act 1953 - outlines the protection and control of wild animals and birds and the management of game.
8 Appendix One: Film permit application form

**Film permit application**

Before you start please make sure you have the following information before proceeding with an application:

- Planned location(s)
- Schedule information, planned filming dates
- Shoot information, a thorough knowledge of action being filmed, including equipment to be used, crew and cast sizes
- Production details, on set contacts, company information
- Supporting information such as traffic management plans, public liability or consultation plans
- During the processing of this application you will also be asked for a health and safety / risk management plan.

**Production title:**
- [ ] Commercial
- [ ] Music video
- [ ] Online
- [ ] Travel show
- [ ] Other (please describe)
- [ ] Still photography
- [ ] Feature film
- [ ] Web series
- [ ] Short film
- [ ] Corporate video
- [ ] Student
- [ ] Television series
- [ ] Documentary

**Production origin:**
- [ ] Domestic (NZ)
- [ ] International (please describe)

**Location(s):**
- **Film start date:**
- **Bump-in time:**
- **Film start time:**
- **Film finish date:**
- **Film finish time:**
- **Bump-out time:**
- **Contingency start date:**
- **Contingency finish date:**

**Shoot selection (what kind of filming activity is planned):**
- [ ] On location filming
- [ ] Unit base only

**Description of the action being filmed:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No. of crew</th>
<th>No. of talent</th>
<th>No. of extras</th>
<th>No. of client/agency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Are you using any specific filming equipment other than a camera and tripod:

- [ ] Yes
- [ ] No

If yes, please select those that apply:

- [ ] Dolly and track, slider
- [ ] Camera crane
- [ ] Lighting e.g. LED, lights on stands
- [ ] Frames, sails, reflector boards
- [ ] Cherry picker, knuckle boom, scissor lift, crane
- [ ] Other (please describe)

Any special effects such as rain, snow, haze, or wet down:

- [ ] Yes
- [ ] No

If yes, please specify:

**Water access (action in/on sea, harbour or waterway):**

- [ ] Yes
- [ ] No

If yes, please specify:

**Use or appearance of fake weapons and/or violence, depiction of drug use, actor’s impersonation of police officers or other emergency services or nudity:**

- [ ] Yes
- [ ] No

If yes, please specify:

**Any animals:**

- [ ] Yes
- [ ] No

If yes, please specify type of animal and how many:

**Set dressing scenery of props:**

- [ ] Yes
- [ ] No

If yes, please specify:

**Security company name and contact (if applicable):**

**Set construction required:**

- [ ] Yes
- [ ] No
If yes, please specify:

**Fire effects, pyrotechnics, smoke effects, explosions:**
- ☐ Yes
- ☐ No

If yes, please specify:

**Use of a drone:**
- ☐ Yes
- ☐ No

**What model of drone/total weight if required:**

**Company/Operator name:**

**Use of aircraft (other than a drone) or helicopter:**
- ☐ Yes
- ☐ No

If yes, please specify:

**Music playback or noise disturbance e.g. amplified sound:**
- ☐ Yes
- ☐ No

If yes, please specify:

**Do you have a Health and Safety Specialist:**
- ☐ Yes
- ☐ No

If yes, please provide company name, number and email:

**Gate or special access. E.g. bollard unlock, facility unlock e.g. toilets (please provide detail and show on your site map):**
- ☐ Yes
- ☐ No

If yes, please specify:

**Access start date:**

**Access end date:**

**Access start time:**

**Access end time:**

**Activity on the road e.g. tracking vehicles, moving cars, low loaders, picture vehicles:**
- ☐ Yes
- ☐ No

**Types and number of vehicles:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cars</th>
<th>Vans</th>
<th>Trucks</th>
<th>Buses</th>
<th>Utes</th>
<th>Portaloos</th>
<th>Other (please specify)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

If yes, please specify:

**Are there any vehicles arriving or departing/other activity on or near the site between the hours of 10pm and 7am:**
- ☐ Yes
- ☐ No

If yes, please specify:

**Are there any business or residents nearby to your filming location:**
- ☐ Yes
- ☐ No

If yes, please specify:

**How are you planning on notifying affected parties:**

**Production company name:**

**Email for invoice:**

**Production company address:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location Manager:</th>
<th>Number:</th>
<th>Email:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Key contact on set:</td>
<td>Number:</td>
<td>Email:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Producer:</td>
<td>Number:</td>
<td>Email:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Production Manager:</td>
<td>Number:</td>
<td>Email:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please email application to your Film Facilitator or screen@aucklandnz.com along with the following supporting documents:
- ☐ Site map
- ☐ Parking plan
- ☐ Letter drop draft
- ☐ Traffic management plan (if applicable)
- ☐ Health and safety risk management plan
- ☐ Drone operator certifications and variations
- ☐ Public liability insurance certificates
Small Prints Terms & Conditions

9. Indemnity
In consideration of the grant of approval to use Auckland Council’s facilities for the activity, the organiser shall indemnify Auckland Council and its CEO, its agents, contractors, servants, employees, directors, officers, and managers against all costs, losses, claims, liabilities, proceedings, damages and expenses incurred and any loss or damage suffered by Auckland Council arising by reason of, or in connection with, the organiser’s breach or non-performance of any obligations under any of these conditions, or statute or regulation.

10. Contacts
Prior to the activity the organiser shall ensure that they provide to Screen Auckland, the name and mobile phone number of a contact person onsite on the day of the activity.

11. Noise & Lighting
Noise and lighting should be kept to a minimum after 10pm and before 7am and must comply with the Auckland Unitary Plan noise levels and the requirements of the noise provisions of the Resource Management Act 1991. Failure to do so will potentially result in the filming activity being shut down or an infringement fine being issued.

12. Electricity
Where electricity is being used for an activity, the organiser shall utilise the services of a registered electrician to undertake the electrical work. All electrical equipment used must be in good and safe working order.

13. Compliance with Council Rules and Legislation
The film permit provides the organiser with limited permission to occupy public land for the approved purposes. The organiser is responsible for ensuring that all activities comply with the requirements of the Auckland Unitary Plan and various bylaws including, but not limited to the Trading & Events in Public Places Bylaw 2015 and the Public Safety & Nuisance Bylaw 2013.

14. Compliance with Directions
The organiser shall ensure that all participants immediately comply with any instructions or directions issued by NZ Police, Auckland Transport, Auckland Council officers or WorkSafe NZ officers in the execution of their duties.

15. Access to Properties
The organiser shall ensure that access and egress for residents, businesses and emergency vehicles are available at all times, that the public is not unduly inconvenienced, and that public and private access ways are kept clear at all times.

16. Responsibility for Equipment
All equipment and structures used must be in good, safe working order. Following completion of the approved activity, the organiser shall remove all temporary structures, road markings, signs, rubbish bins, toilets, equipment, props or other structures or devices associated with the activity. Removal of such equipment shall take place immediately after the activity.

17. Responsibility for Clean Up
The organiser shall ensure that any area associated with the activity is left in a clean and tidy condition, including surrounding streets. The removal and disposal of all rubbish shall take place immediately after the activity.

18. No Damage to Property
The organiser shall ensure that all grounds, property, wildlife, stock, vegetation, buildings and other facilities are not damaged or unduly disturbed at any time during the activity or any setup or pack down period associated with it. Rectifying any damage to public property, caused by the approved activity, is payable by the production company. The organiser must employ Council approved contractors to rectify any damage caused and to reinstate any damaged property.

19. No Features
The organiser shall ensure that nothing is fixed, hung or otherwise attached to any features of the Park, Reserve, Square, Street or Facility (e.g. trees, street furniture, lamp posts, etc.) without the prior consent of Auckland Council.

20. Documentation
The organiser shall ensure that a copy of the film permit is available at all times during the activity and any set up or pack down period associated with it.

21. No Identification of Location
The organiser shall ensure that filming within a public open space will not identify any Auckland Council locations, including but not limited to signs or logos, nor any uniquely identifiable physical or landscape aspect of the location.
22. Smoke Free
Auckland Council adapted a smoke-free policy in 2013 aimed at making public outdoor spaces smoke-free across the Auckland region. A smoke-free city is part of the Auckland Plan. It aligns with the government's goal of becoming a smoke-free nation by 2025. Further information can be found at https://www.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/plans/projects-polices/reports-by-laws/our-policies/Pages/smoke-free-policy.aspx

23. Public Artworks
Incidental filming of public artwork is allowed as part of this permit. Interaction with any public art work is not approved with this permit and requires consultation and agreement with the artist.

24. Road Closures or Traffic Control
The organiser shall apply for any necessary road closure or traffic control authorisations in writing with adequate timeframes as required by the relevant transport authorities prior to the activity taking place.

25. Public Transport
If an approved activity involves a Traffic Management Plan and/or the re-routing of buses and/or relocation of bus stops which may affect public transport, the organiser, through Screen Auckland, shall contact and consult with Auckland Transport and any other relevant stakeholders, with adequate timeframes as required by the relevant transport authorities prior to the activity taking place.

26. Traffic Management Plan
The organiser shall provide to Screen Auckland a Traffic Management Plan with adequate timeframes prior to the activity. The Traffic Management Plan shall include the location of all relevant structures, equipment, facilities, assembly areas, event or filming areas and other facilities, including (without limitation) CPTPM compliant signs and cones, marshals, vehicles, parking restrictions, road closure details and access for the disabled, emergency vehicles and public transport. Auckland Council, Auckland Transport and the Police may require further details to be included in the Traffic Management Plan. Further details shall be provided to Screen Auckland as soon as practicable after any such request.

27. Marshals
The organiser shall provide suitably qualified and identifiable marshals to the satisfaction of Police, Auckland Transport and Auckland Council.

28. Compliance with Law and with NZ Police Directions
The organiser shall ensure that all participants comply with all traffic laws, regulations and bylaws at all times during the activity and that all participants comply immediately with any instructions issued by the NZ Police, Auckland Transport or Auckland Council officials in the exercise of their duties.

29. Traffic Control Measures
The organiser shall ensure all appropriate barricades, cones and signs are provided and placed in accordance with the Traffic Management Plan. Such barriers, cones and signs shall be removed immediately after the activity.

30. Vehicle Movements
Filing activities fall within the category of specific temporary activities within Auckland’s Transport Plan 2016 Chapter E rule E40. The organiser shall ensure that all participants comply with this at all times and in particular (but not exclusively): E40.4.1 (A15) & E40.6.2

31. Visibility
All crew to wear high visibility safety vests at all times around the road corridor.

32. Signage
The organiser is granted exemption to the Signage Bylaw 2015 as part of this permit, as per Part 1.7(a). This will allow the use of directional arrows that can be visible from the street, which may only be displayed with the use of ‘Pigtais’ or CPTPM compliant cones. These information arrows may only be placed on the footpath beem and only used to indicate the direction to your location. This exemption does not permit any attachment of signage to any regulatory signs, nor are the signs to resemble the colour of any regulatory signs. All information arrows are to be no longer than 50cm in length.

33. Charges
The organiser shall pay to Auckland Council, for the services of Auckland Tourism Events and Economic Development Limited (ATEED), an activity fee in respect of the activity permit to which these conditions are attached.

34. Other fees and Charges
The organiser shall be responsible for any fees or service and supply charges associated with the activity. These fees are payable in respect of any certificate, authority, approval, consent or service given or inspection made by Auckland Council or any department, service, agent or local authority trading enterprise of Auckland Council.

35. Bond
If required, the organiser shall provide to Screen Auckland, ATEED a bond prior to the activity. The purpose of the bond shall be to cover the potential costs of any breach of these conditions including the cost of reprofiling any damage and undertaking any clean up work that the organiser has not done. The bond shall be on terms satisfactory to Auckland Council having regard to the nature of the activity.

36. Road Closure Advertisements
The organiser shall be liable for the costs of the public notices to advertise any closure of roads associated with the activity.

37. Cancellation Fee
Screen Auckland, ATEED may charge a cancellation fee if the organiser of the activity cancels a booking prior to the commencement of the activity or if the organiser fails to notify Screen Auckland of any cancellation.

38. Late Application Fee
Screen Auckland may charge a late application fee if an application is received within 2 working days of the activity. The organiser shall be advised upon application if this fee is to be applied.

Special Conditions
39. The organiser will be advised of any special conditions associated with the nature of the activity prior to the activity taking place.

40. Drones
Users of UAVs need to follow the Civil Aviation Authority rules on the use of UAVs. UAV Operators must comply with the Auckland Council Public Safety and Nuisance Bylaw 2013. In addition to this Bylaw, when flying in a public open space operators should adhere to the Auckland Council code of conduct which can be found online http://temp.aucklandcouncil.govt.nz/BH/parksfactfile/sporthrecreation/Pages/index.aspx

41. Sites of Significance
The organiser, through Screen Auckland, shall contact and consult with relevant stakeholders on behalf of the production with adequate timeframes prior to the activity concerning any sites of significance including but not limited to Tupuna Meurings, and sites with historic and archaeological heritage.

42. Closed landfill sites
Auckland Council is responsible for the management of a number of closed landfill and contaminated sites. Legal obligations exist under the Health Act & Local Government Act to minimise the risk to public health and safety. If the filming activity is on one of these sites the organiser shall apply for the necessary authorisations in writing with adequate timeframes prior to the activity taking place.

Note
43. Advice to Services
During the consultation process, Screen Auckland will, where applicable, advise the following services: NZ Police, NZ Fire Service, St John Ambulance, relevant transport companies, and Auckland Transport

44. After Hours Contacts
Should you have any concerns or queries on the day of your activity, please contact your Film Facilitator or Auckland Council after hours, phone 09 301 0101. The Auckland Council Cell Centre will forward your query to an appropriate officer.

45. Gardens
Please note that Auckland Council shall not be liable to guarantee high quality bedding displays in garden areas all year round due to seasonal factors and unforeseen circumstances. Please note that many displays (such as those in the Auckland Domain Winter Gardens and Govt. Myers Park) have a strong seasonal component.

46. Noncompliance of permit conditions
Violation of any of the terms and conditions contained within this permit may result in the suspension or revocation of the permit.
Attachment C: Summary of key themes from pre-consultation engagement

High-level summary of feedback provided in local board workshops.

Economic benefits
- Filming has economic benefits for Auckland but the potentially negative impacts of filming must be managed and mitigated.
- It is important to get the criteria for determining when and where filming should or should not take place right.

Landowner approval timeframes
- Landowner approval timeframes are very tight, particularly when considering complex or contentious applications.
- The current timeframes do not allow sufficient time to consider applications at full board meetings or to consult key stakeholders.

Impact on public access
- Need to give greater consideration of the extent to which filming will reduce service levels or restrict access to public open space and community facilities.
- Usage varies at different times of year, for example many places are busier during school and public holidays, and this needs to be taken into account when assessing applications. Should consider restricting filming in public open spaces and community facilities during periods of high demand.

Environmental impacts
- Need to ensure that the potentially negative effects of filming on the environment are managed and mitigated.
- Filming can have a cumulative impact on the environment, particularly in areas of high demand. This needs to be taken into account when assessing applications.

Drones
- The increasing use of drones for filming is resulting in a number of issues which need to be managed. Drones can be harmful to birds, for example by disrupting nesting or interrupting feeding. Negative impacts on birds, particularly endangered native species need to be prevented.
- Drones can also cause concerns for other users and neighbours of public open spaces. Filmmakers need to ensure that their use of drones does not impinge on the privacy of other users or neighbours and that they do not unduly impact on other users’ enjoyment of public places.

Content
- There should be greater scrutiny of applications where content may be offensive or injurious to the public good. Applications where content does not comply with New Zealand law or is inconsistent with Auckland Council’s legal and policy obligations should not be approved.

Notification
- Neighbours, local businesses and affected parties don’t always get sufficient notice of filming and are not always provided enough information about the proposed filming; this impacts on their ability to give feedback.
Other legislative or regulatory matters which should be covered in the protocol

- The Waitakere Ranges Heritage Areas Act 2008 needs to be taken into consideration when assessing applications to film within the area of the Act. This needs to be reflected in the Protocol.
- Reserve Management Plans are site specific plans which set out what types of activities may, or may not, be undertaken in a public open space classified as a reserve under the Reserves Act 1977. Reserve management plans need to be taken into account when assessing an application to film in a reserve; this needs to be reflected in the Film Protocol.
- The Film Protocol must communicate that all filming must comply with New Zealand law. For example, the film sector have a legal obligation, as employers, to provide a smoke-free workplace.

High-level summary of feedback from the screen sector

- Auckland is a great place to film because of the variety of great locations within easy reach
- 69% of survey respondents felt that the Protocol was reasonably easy or very easy to understand
- 67% of survey respondents felt that the Protocol provides reasonably clear or very clear guidance on expectations of film makers behavior
- Main challenges to filming in Auckland include:
  - Length of time required to get a permit
  - Uncertainty around whether a permit will be granted
  - Process can be complex, especially when consultation with multiple stakeholders is required

High-level summary of People’s Panel survey

- When asked about professional filming in Auckland:
  - 84% agree or strongly agree that “filming creates job opportunities”
  - 80% agree or strongly agree that “filming is good for tourism”
  - 69% agree or strongly agree that “filming is great for my community”
  - 57% agree or strongly agree that “filming is vital for our economy”
  - 23% agree or strongly agree that “filming has an effect on the environment”
  - 12% agree or strongly agree that “filming is an nuisance or an inconvenience”
- When asked if they would like to see more or less professional filming in Auckland:
  - 70% of survey respondents would like to see more professional filming in Auckland
  - 18% would like to see the same amount of professional filming
  - 2% would like to see less professional filming
- 62% of survey respondents had encountered professional filming in Auckland.
- Those who had encountered filming were asked what impact it had had on them:
  - 44% said that filming had no impact on them
  - 39% said that filming had a slightly positive or very positive impact on them
  - 16% said that filming had a slightly negative or very negative impact on them
Those who were negatively impacted by filming were asked how they were negatively impacted.

Further information on the Peoples Panel survey can be found at: https://aucklandcouncil.uq.co.nz/surveys/reports/xpQ8xl_xrokGiDQjWmUzGzg
New road name in the Peter McMillan subdivision at 99 & 107 McKinney Road, Warkworth

File No.: CP2019/14191

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To approve a road name for the new public road in the Peter McMillan subdivision at 99 and 107 McKinney Road, Warkworth.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Auckland Council has road naming guidelines that set out the requirements and criteria of the council for proposed road names. These requirements and criteria have been applied in this situation to ensure consistency of road naming across the Auckland region.

3. The applicant, Peter McMillan, has submitted the following name for the new road serving the new subdivision at McKinney Road in the Peter McMillan subdivision at 99 and 107 McKinney Road, Warkworth.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preferred Name</th>
<th>Alternative Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Three Brothers Place</td>
<td>Six Sons Place</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taitamariki Place</td>
<td>Rangatahi Place</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Rodney Local Board:

a) approve the name Three Brothers Place for the new public road in the Peter McMillan subdivision at 99 and 107 McKinney Road, Warkworth, in accordance with section 319(1)(j) of the Local Government Act 1974 and as referenced in Attachment A and B to the agenda report

Horopaki
Context
4. The subdivision into 20 residential lots has been approved and the council reference is BUN60323737.

5. A condition of the subdivision consent was to suggest to council a name for the new road.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice
6. The Auckland Council Road Naming Guidelines allow that where a new road needs to be named as a result of a subdivision or development, the subdivider/developer shall be given the opportunity of suggesting their preferred new road names for the local noard’s approval.
7. Auckland Council’s road naming criteria typically require that road names reflect:
   - A historical or ancestral linkage to an area;
   - A particular landscape, environment or biodiversity theme or feature; or
   - An existing (or introduced) thematic identity in the area.
   - The use of Māori names is actively encouraged.

8. The applicant has submitted the following names for consideration.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preferred Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Three Brothers Place</td>
<td>Each family who originally lived on the land had three sons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taitamariki Place</td>
<td>Younger generation (this captures the six sons)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternative Names</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Six Sons Place</td>
<td>Both families each had three sons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rangatahi Place</td>
<td>Older/younger generation (this captures the three brothers)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9. The Wardenaar and Rawlings/McMillan families each had three sons who all spent their childhood and adolescence at their homes on McKinney Road. The applicant has requested that the name of the road reflect the families’ connection with this land. He feels strongly about this.

10. The applicant has contacted Ngati Manuhuri who have commented that while they have taken into account the suggested names they would prefer a Māori road name in this area.

11. The officer acknowledges that where possible the use of Māori names is encouraged in the Auckland Plan.

12. Land Information New Zealand has confirmed that the proposed road names are unique and acceptable.

13. The proposed names are deemed to meet the council’s road naming guidelines and the officer’s recommendation is to approve the applicant’s choice.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

14. The decision sought for this report does not trigger any significance policy and is not considered to have any immediate impacts on any council groups.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

15. The decision sought for this report does not trigger any significance policy and is not considered to have any immediate impacts on the community.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

16. The applicant has written to Ngati Manuhuri, who have replied stating that they would prefer Māori names in this area but understood the reasoning behind the developer’s request.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

17. The applicant has responsibility for ensuring that appropriate signage will be installed accordingly once approval is obtained for the new road name.
Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations
18. There are no significant risks to council as road naming is a routine part of the subdivision development process with consultation being a key part of the process.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps
19. Approved road names are notified to Land Information New Zealand which records them on its New Zealand wide land information database which includes street addresses issued by councils.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>McKinney Road Scheme Plan</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B0</td>
<td>McKinney Road Locality Map</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Bruce Angove – Subdivision Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Trevor Cullen - Team Leader SubdivisionLESLEY JENKINS - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
New road name in the Peter McMillan subdivision at 99 & 107 McKinney Road, Warkworth
New road name in the Peter McMillan subdivision at 99 & 107 McKinney Road, Warkworth
New road name in the Mary J Holdings Limited subdivision at 200 Tawa Road, Kumeu

File No.: CP2019/14213

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To approve a new road name for the private way in the Mary J Holdings Limited subdivision at 200 Tawa Road, Kumeu.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Auckland Council has road naming guidelines that set out the requirements and criteria of the council for proposed road names. These requirements and criteria have been applied in this situation to ensure consistency of road naming across the Auckland region.
3. The applicant, Mary J Holdings Limited, has submitted the following names for the private way serving the new subdivision at 200 Tawa Road, Kumeu.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preferred Name</th>
<th>Alternative Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aurea Terrace</td>
<td>Farm View Lane</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Rodney Local Board:

a) approve Aurea Terrace as the name for the private way at the Mary J Holdings Limited subdivision at 200 Tawa Road, Kumeu, in accordance with section 319(1)(j) of the Local Government Act 1974 and as referenced in Attachment A and B to the agenda report.

Horopaki
Context
4. The subdivision into 14 rural residential lots through the protection of 48.7 ha of indigenous vegetation and 17.6 hectares of “Significant Ecological Area” (SEA) native bush, both at Wilson Road, Wayby Valley, and 11.6 hectares of SEA indigenous vegetation at Douglas Road, Awhitu have been approved and the council reference is BUN60317008. The development rights to create this subdivision come from transferable title rights from other areas.
5. In accordance with the national standard for addressing the private way require to be named as it serves more than five lots.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu
Analysis and advice
6. The Auckland Council Road Naming Guidelines allow that where a new road needs to be named as a result of a subdivision or development, the subdivider/developer shall be given the opportunity of suggesting their preferred new road names for the local board’s approval.
7. Auckland Council’s road naming criteria typically require that road names reflect:
   • A historical or ancestral linkage to an area
   • A particular landscape, environment or biodiversity theme or feature; or
   • An existing (or introduced) thematic identity in the area
   • The use of Māori names is actively encouraged.

The applicant has submitted the following names for consideration:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Preferred Name</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aurea Terrace</td>
<td>A grove of beautiful, rare, native Pohutukawa trees.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternative Name</td>
<td>Meaning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Farm View Lane</td>
<td>The property has a 180 degrees rural outlook from the high ridge.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. The applicant has a small native plant nursery on Tawa Drive and specialises in revegetation native plants and some rare and endangered native species.

9. They grow a particular species of Pohutukawa with yellow flowers which originates from Motiti Island in the Bay of Plenty. The botanical name for this species is Metrosideros Aurea. Aurea is Latin for yellow or golden.

10. The applicant will be planting a grove of these trees in the subdivision and the proposed road name refers to them.

11. The applicant has contacted Ngati Whatua O Kaipara for their comments and they support the applicant’s choice.

12. The officer acknowledges that where possible the use of Māori names is encouraged in the Auckland Plan.

13. Land Information New Zealand has confirmed that the proposed road name is unique and acceptable.

14. The proposed name is deemed to meet the council’s road naming guidelines and the officer’s recommendation is to approve the applicant’s choice.

**Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera**

**Council group impacts and views**

15. The decision sought for this report does not trigger the significance policy and is not considered to have any immediate impacts on any council groups.

**Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe**

**Local impacts and local board views**

16. The decision sought for this report does not trigger the significance policy and is not considered to have any immediate impacts on the community.

**Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori**

**Māori impact statement**

17. The applicant has written to Ngati Whatua O Kaipara, who supports the applicant’s choice.

**Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea**

**Financial implications**

18. The applicant has responsibility for ensuring that appropriate signage will be installed accordingly once approval is obtained for the new road name.
Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

19. There are no significant risks to council as road naming is a routine part of the subdivision development process with consultation being a key part of the process.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

20. Approved road names are notified to Land Information New Zealand which records them on its New Zealand wide land information database which includes street addresses issued by councils.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>200 Tawa Road, Kumeu Locality Map</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>200 Tawa Drive, Kumeu Scheme Plan</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Frank Lovering – Subdivision Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Trevor Cullen - Team Leader Subdivision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
New road name in the Mary J Holdings Limited subdivision at 200 Tawa Road, Kumeu
New road names in the Fulton Hogan Land Development Limited, Milldale Stage 2 Subdivision at 17 Old Pine Valley Road, Pine Valley

File No.: CP2019/14248

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. To approve new road names for ten public roads and names for two extensions of existing roads in the Fulton Hogan Land Development Limited subdivision (Milldale Stage 2) at 17 Old Pine Valley Road, Pine Valley.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary
2. Auckland Council has road naming guidelines that set out the requirements and criteria of the council for proposed road names. These requirements and criteria have been applied in this situation to ensure consistency of road naming across the Auckland Region.

3. The applicant, Fulton Hogan Land Development Limited, has submitted the following names for the new public roads serving Stage 2 of the Milldale subdivision at 17 Old Pine Valley Road, Pine Valley.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Road Names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John Fair Drive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lordland Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siren Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ricketts Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betsy Lane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Tayler Rise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryvale Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward Abell Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisa Lane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dendro Ring Road</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. No alternative names were provided. As with the process for Milldale Stage 1, the applicant has spent a lot of time researching the history of the area and tying the road names to events or people relevant to that land. They do not want other names considered which would not have the same specific relevance as the preferred names.

5. Approval is also sought to name the extensions of the following existing roads with the same names:
   - Maurice Kelly Road
   - Ahutoetoe Road
Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Rodney Local Board:

a) Approve the new road names for the ten new public roads as set out in the table below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Road Names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John Fair Drive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lordland Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siren Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ricketts Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betsy Lane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Tayler Rise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryvale Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward Abell Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisa Lane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dendro Ring Road</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

for the Fulton Hogan Land Development Limited subdivision (Milldale Stage 2) at 17 Old Pine Valley Road, Pine Valley, in accordance with section 319(1)(j) of the Local Government Act 1974 and as referenced in Attachment A, B and C to the agenda report.

b) Approve the names for the extension of Maurice Kelly Road and Ahutoetoe Road in the Fulton Hogan Land Development Limited subdivision (Milldale Stage 2) at 17 Old Pine Valley Road, Pine Valley, in accordance with section 319(1)(j) of the Local Government Act 1974 and as referenced in Attachment A, B and C to the agenda report.

Horopaki

Context

6. The staged subdivision at Silverdale has been approved and the council reference is BUN60313354.

7. A condition of the subdivision consent was to suggest to council names for the new roads.

Tātaritanga me ngā tohutohu

Analysis and advice

8. The Auckland Council Road Naming Guidelines allow that where a new road needs to be named as a result of a subdivision or development, the subdivider/developer shall be given the opportunity of suggesting their preferred new road names for the local board’s approval.

9. Auckland Council’s road naming criteria typically require that road names reflect:
   - A historical or ancestral linkage to an area
   - A particular landscape, environment or biodiversity theme or feature; or
   - An existing (or introduced) thematic identity in the area
   - The use of Māori names is actively encouraged.
10. The applicant has submitted the following names for consideration:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Road Names</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John Fair Drive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lordland Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siren Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ricketts Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betsy Lane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Tayler Rise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryvale Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward Abell Street</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisa Lane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dendro Ring Road</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11. The meaning or significance of each name is set out in the ‘Milldale Road Naming - Overview’ in Attachment to the agenda report.

12. The area is in an undulating valley between the Orewa and Weiti Rivers that was once covered in dense forest, milled extensively, then cleared for orchards and dairy farming.

13. All communication with Iwi has been with Fiona McKenzie of the Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust. Notes to this effect are included in the ‘Milldale Road Naming – Overview’.

14. This communication is in combination with extensive research and reference to Robin Grover’s books: “The story of Silverdale “Alias the Wade” and ”Why the Hibiscus” - as referenced in the first submission for Stage 1 and Warren Frogley’s presentation to the local board in August 2018.

15. The officer acknowledges that where possible the use of Māori names is encouraged in the Auckland Plan.

16. Land Information New Zealand (LINZ) has confirmed that the road names are unique and acceptable, although some similar names occur in some southern suburbs of Auckland. However, LINZ is satisfied that given the significant distance apart, the use of different road types, and being located in separate suburbs, this will ensure that no confusion will arise.

17. The proposed names are deemed to meet the council’s road naming guidelines and the officer’s recommendation is to approve the applicant’s choice.

Ngā whakaaweawe me ngā tirohanga a te rōpū Kaunihera
Council group impacts and views

18. The decision sought for this report does not trigger the significance policy and is not considered to have any immediate impacts on any council groups.

Ngā whakaaweawe ā-rohe me ngā tirohanga a te poari ā-rohe
Local impacts and local board views

19. The decision sought for this report does not trigger the significance policy and is not considered to have any immediate impacts on the community.

Tauākī whakaaweawe Māori
Māori impact statement

20. The applicant has written to the Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust, who supports the applicant’s choice.

Ngā ritenga ā-pūtea
Financial implications

21. The applicant has responsibility for ensuring that appropriate signage will be installed accordingly once approval is obtained for the new road name.

New road names in the Fulton Hogan Land Development Limited, Milldale Stage 2 Subdivision at 17 Old Pine Valley Road, Pine Valley
Ngā raru tūpono me ngā whakamaurutanga
Risks and mitigations

22. There are no significant risks to council as road naming is a routine part of the subdivision development process with consultation being a key part of the process.

Ngā koringa ā-muri
Next steps

23. Approved road names are notified to Land Information New Zealand which records them on its New Zealand wide land information database which includes street addresses issued by councils.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Milldale Stage 2 Locality Map</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Milldale Stage 2 Scheme Plan</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Milldale Stage 2 Road Naming Overview</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Bruce Angove - Subdivision Advisor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authorisers</td>
<td>Trevor Cullen - Team Leader Subdivision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
New road names in the Fulton Hogan Land Development Limited, Milldale Stage 2 Subdivision at 17 Old Pine Valley Road, Pine Valley

Attachment A

Item 21

Milldale Stage 2 Locality Map
New road names in the Fulton Hogan Land Development Limited, Milldale Stage 2 Subdivision at 17 Old Pine Valley Road, Pine Valley
Milldale Road Naming

Overview

The naming of roads within the Milldale residential development has taken a similar approach to that of its neighbouring Millwater. There is a wealth of history to draw upon, beginning with the Maori, then early pioneers and European settlers, on to the families, activities and events that shape the community it has become today.

As such, historical information has been sought and collated with the aid of the Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust representing Iwi and early Maori activity, The Wainui Historical Society, Robin Grover and her many books, local land owners and families of significance.

With regards to geology, the area is an undulating valley, or dale, between the Orewa and Waiti Rivers that was once covered in dense forest, milled extensively, then cleared for orchards and dairy farming.

A large part of its early history centred around the sawyer gangs who’s presence generated sufficient activity to form a trading post, the Wade, benefitting from river access and close proximity to a growing Auckland. It is in this activity that Milldale finds its roots, drawing upon significant individuals, their families and activities for road names.

All names proposed have been checked for compliance with LINZ, within the Auckland region with specific attention to the Rodney district. As is often the case, many of the names put forward are either very common or significant elsewhere, so have been used already and therefore unavailable for Milldale. However, where possible, names of significance are used in some form or another.

It is also worth noting that Highgate (commercial zone between Millwater and the Northern Motorway) used few of the landowner names that it shares with Milldale stage 1 & 3, now split by State Highway 1.
Milldale Road Naming

Note: The strategy with road naming through stages 1, 2 and 3 are as follows:

- All 3 stages are wrapped by the Maori name given to the area as viewed from the east. (via consultation with the Manuhiri Kaitiaki Charitable Trust)
- Within stage 1 & 2, significant landowners, sawyers or milling gangs form the majority of the road names. Stage 1 being Maurice Kelly and associates, Stage 2 being John Fair and associates.
- Within stage 3, road names reference the Maori activity that took place in the tributaries of the Weiti River, the location of this stage.

Stage 2 - Milldale

Please refer to the attached stage plan for location of roads for naming

AHUTOETOE ROAD - already approved
This road continues on from Stage 1, loops around the boundary of the development beside the Weiti Stream, then back into stage 3. This fulfils the original desire to reference the Maori description of this area.

(Toetoe covering the hill) The name given by Maori describing the ridgeline from Arran Point through Kowhai Rd to Sidwell Rd and beyond. This formed the division between the water and dense forest.

MAURICE KELLY ROAD - already approved
This feeder road continues from stage 1, ending at Ahutoetoe Rd. Intersecting with John Fair Drive (his business partner) and Emsley Road (land owner and employer).

Maurice Kelly, the Irishman who put the Wade on the map, with a very colourful history and owner of the land north of Pine Valley Rd. He began his time working as a sawyer for Snowden, then later had a sawyer business with John Fair. After John died, Mary Fair married Maurice.

JOHN FAIR DRIVE - needs approval asap
LINZ - no duplicate in Auckland region
John Fair & Maurice Kelly were some of the first to be granted a govt pre-emption waiver to buy land west of Te Weti direct from the Maori. They ran a sawyer business together. John later drowned and his wife Mary married Maurice Kelly. These three played a pivotal role in the development of this area.
This road also forms the bridge between Milldale and Millwater over SH 1 and should be submitted to the HBC&B local board once the Rodney board have approved this name.

SIREN STREET -
LINZ - no duplicate in Auckland region on the current website
The Siren was the boat that John and Mary Fair traveled to New Zealand on. Mary was 4 months pregnant when she arrived. Then gave birth to Betsy
BETSY LANE
LINZ – no duplicate in Auckland region
John and Mary Fair’s daughter, who was joint land owner with her siblings after John Fair drowned.

MARYVALE ROAD
LINZ – no duplicate in Auckland region
Mary Fair, married to John Fair, later Maurice Kelly after John drowned. This secured the Fair family land for the business Kelly and Fair were operating. This road arcs through the valley (vale) that connects land that Kelly and Fair owned, forming a link between the two.

LOUISA LANE (right of way serving 5 lots)
LINZ – no duplicate in Auckland region
One of John and Mary Fair’s daughters, who was joint land owner with her siblings after John Fair drowned.

LORDLAND ROAD
LINZ – no duplicate in Auckland region
(John) Lord, one of Maurice Kelly’s son in law, who owned a portion of land adjoining Kelly’s land.

RIKETTS ROAD
LINZ – no duplicate in Auckland region
(Thomas) Ricketts, another one of Maurice Kelly’s son in law, who owned a portion of land adjoining Kelly’s land.

HENRY TAYLER RISE
LINZ – no duplicate in Auckland region
Henry Tayler played quite a large role in the purchase and resale of land in the area, trading with Kelly and Fair on a regular basis. He was quite the wheeler and dealer, travelling between here and Australia, sometimes even returning under a different name (Edward Abell) presumably to buy further tracts of land denied him as Tayler. This road literally rises up from the central valley, ending on John Fair Drive.

EDWARD ABELL STREET
LINZ – no duplicate in Auckland region
Edward Abell is an alias that Henry Tayler used to purchase more land, then on-sold to Kelly and Fair. The road meets Henry Taylor Rise in the middle, symbolising the split personality Tayler/Abell had when doing trade here.

DENDRO RING ROAD
LINZ – no duplicate in Auckland region
The outer ring road, centred around the smaller ring road that forms the Milldale commercial area, Dendrochronology is the scientific method of dating trees via growth rings. Following the timber milling theme further, this was the site of Ann Ruxton’s saw mill, famous for being owned by a woman, still unconventional to this day.

NAME NOT REQUIRED
Note, the connecting lane between John Fair Drive and Ahutoetoe Road adjacent to lots 573, 584, 585 and 598 get their addresses and frontage from these two roads, so no name is required. Please advise if one is required for the sake of semantics.
Stage 3 - Milldale

Please refer to the attached stage plan for location of roads for naming

ARGENT LANE - extension of existing road to the north
LINZ - not applicable
This road forms part of the realignment that connects Pine Valley Rd and the Silverdale Interchange through to Wainui Rd.

RUXTON ROAD
LINZ - no duplicate in Auckland region
Ann Ruxton’s gained her reputation for being a woman saw mill owner on this land, still unconventional to this day.

SPARK ROAD
LINZ - no duplicate in Auckland region
Another land trader who did much of his business in this area out of Australia, often in collaboration with Henry Tayler. Spark never set foot on the land, so it is likely he simply financed Tayler into many of the deals he struck across this area.

KUINGA STREET
LINZ - no duplicate in Auckland region
At the foot of Mt. Pleasant the source or head (kuinga) of the Waterloo Stream and Weiti River begin here.

HOUPUNI ROAD
LINZ - no duplicate in Auckland region
All along the Weiti River, Maori would set up camps (houpuni) especially in this area where they would gather food, medicine and materials.

ORA NUI STREET
LINZ - no duplicate in Auckland region
This area was used extensively for gathering plants or berries for rongoā (medicine) to bring health (ora) in abundance (nui)

HAUPA NUI STREET
LINZ - no duplicate in Auckland region
This area was used extensively for snaring birds, trapping eels, mussels and crayfish, gathering plants or berries for food (haupa) in abundance (nui)
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. Attached for members' information is an update from the Rodney Local Board chairperson, Beth Houlbrooke, for August 2019.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. The Rodney Local Board chairperson has provided a report on recent activities for the information of the members.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Rodney Local Board:

a) note the chairperson’s report for August 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Robyn Joynes - Democracy Advisor - Rodney</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report

1. As part of its business meetings Rodney Local Board and its committees (Transport, Infrastructure and Environment, and Parks and Recreation) has a period of time set aside for deputations/presentations and public forum during which time members of the public can address the local board on matters within its delegated authority.

Whakarāpopototanga matua
Executive summary

2. Under Standing Orders there is provision for deputations/presentations to the local board. Applications for deputations/presentations must be in writing setting forth the subject and be received by the relationship manager at least seven working days before the meeting concerned, and subsequently have been approved by the chairperson. Unless the meeting determines otherwise in any particular case, a limit of ten minutes is placed on the speaker making the presentation.

3. Standing Orders allows three minutes for speakers in public forum.

4. Requests, matters arising and actions from the deputations/presentations and public forum are recorded and updated accordingly. The Rodney Local Board deputations/presentations and public forum update is attached as attachment A to the agenda report.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s

That the Rodney Local Board:

a) note the deputation and public forum update for 18 July 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A1</td>
<td>Deputation and public forum update</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Robyn Joynes - Democracy Advisor - Rodney</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeting</td>
<td>Presenter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodney Local Board</td>
<td>Mary Logan Coatesville bus stops</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport, Infrastructure and Environment Committee</td>
<td>Robyn Dyer and Christine Neubert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport, Infrastructure and Environment Committee</td>
<td>Gary Heaven Snells Beach Ratepayers and Residents Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport, Infrastructure and Environment Committee</td>
<td>Geoff Upson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transport, Infrastructure and Environment Committee</td>
<td>Shane Harley (Terra Nova Planning) and Mr Raikes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meeting</td>
<td>Purpose/Issue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>authority on regulatory matters and were encouraged to take this presentation to the Governing Body Planning Committee for their information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rodney Local Board Transport, Infrastructure and Environment Committee workshop record

File No.: CP2019/00203

Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. Attached is the Rodney Local Board Transport, Infrastructure and Environment Committee workshop record for 4 July and 1 August 2019.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

2. The Rodney Local Board and its committees hold regular workshops.
3. Attached for information is the record of the most recent workshop meetings of the Rodney Local Board’s Transport, Infrastructure and Environment Committee. The workshop records for the Rodney Local Board and the Parks and Recreation Committee will appear on the relevant agendas of the local board and the committee.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Rodney Local Board:

a) note the Rodney Local Board Transport, Infrastructure and Environment Committee workshop records for 4 July and 1 August 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>Workshop record 4 July 2019</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B0</td>
<td>Workshop record 1 August 2019</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Robyn Joynes - Democracy Advisor - Rodney</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rodney Local Board Transport, Infrastructure and Environment Committee Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Rodney Local Board Transport, Infrastructure and Environment Committee meeting held at the Orewa Service Centre, 50 Centreway Road, Thursday, 4 July, commencing at 12.30pm.

PRESENT

Chairperson: Cameron Brewer
Members: Brent Bailey
           Beth Houlbrooke
           Louise Johnston
           Phelan Pirrie
           Colin Smith
           Brenda Steele
           Tessa Berger

Apologies: Allison Roe
Also present: Lesley Jenkins (Relationship Manager), Jonathan Hope (Senior Local Board Advisor), Robyn Joynes (Democracy Advisor)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chairperson’s welcome and apologies</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Chairperson opened the workshop and noted the apologies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodney Local Board transport targeted Rate update</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>Ms Robinson and Ms La Selle were in attendance to provide a progress update on bus services and proposed park n ride provided by the Rodney Local Board transport targeted rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tiffany Robinson (Assistant Programme Manager)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophia La Selle (Project Manager)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATEED update</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Mr Lock was in attendance to provide an update on ATEED activities in the Rodney area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chris Lock (Senior Strategic Advisor)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silverdale West Dairy Flat Industrial Structure Plan</td>
<td>Input into regional decision-making</td>
<td>Mr Vari was in attendance to provide a further update on the Silverdale West Dairy Flat Industrial Structure Plan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Item 24

| **Peter Varl**<br>(Team Leader, Plans and Places) | **Crown Infrastructure project**<br>**Sonya McCall**<br>(Team Leader – Planning Integration)<br>**Aimee Barwick**<br>(Advisory Sector Lead – Mott MacDonald) | **Keeping informed** | **Ms McCall and Ms Simons were in attendance to provide information and an update on the two projects Auckland Transport are progressing as per the Crown Infrastructure Project.** |

---

Attachment A
Rodney Local Board Transport, Infrastructure and Environment Committee Workshop Record

Workshop record of the Rodney Local Board Transport, Infrastructure and Environment Committee meeting held at the Orewa Service Centre, 50 Centreway Road, Thursday 1 August, commencing at 12.30pm.

PRESENT
Chairperson: Cameron Brewer
Members: Brent Bailey
          Beth Houlbrooke
          Louise Johnston
          Phelan Pirrie
          Colin Smith
          Tessa Berger

Apologies: Brenda Steele
Absent without apology: Allison Roe
Also present: Jonathan Hope (Senior Local Board Advisor), Lesley Jenkins (Relationship Manager), Robyn Joynes (Democracy Advisor)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop Item</th>
<th>Governance role</th>
<th>Summary of Discussions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chairperson’s welcome and apologies</td>
<td></td>
<td>The Chairperson opened the workshop and noted the apologies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kumeu-Huapai Centre Plan update</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Ms Edmonds was in attendance to provide an update on the progress of the Kumeu-Huapai Centre Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kimberley Edmonds (Planner)</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Mr Cairns and Ms Edwards were in attendance to discuss Baxter Street carpark matters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supporting Growth – Indicative Strategic Transport Networks</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Ms Healy and Mr Buckley were in attendance to provide and update on the Supporting Growth Strategic Network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jo Healy (Supporting Growth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patrick Buckley (Supporting Growth)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Warkworth bus service update</strong></td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Mr Hilson and Mr Moth were in attendance to provide an update on the Warkworth bus service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dave Hilson (Senior Service Network Planner)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Admin time</strong></td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Mr Hope was in attendance to discuss administrative matters and sought feedback from local board members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jonathan Hope (Senior Local Board Advisor)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Te take mō te pūrongo

Purpose of the report

1. To present to the Rodney Local Board with a governance forward work calendar.

Whakarāpopototanga matua

Executive summary

1. This report contains the governance forward work calendar, a schedule of items that will come before the Rodney Local Board at business meetings and workshops over the coming months until the end of the electoral term. The governance forward work calendar for the local board is included in Attachment A to the agenda report.

2. The calendar aims to support local boards’ governance role by:
   • ensuring advice on agendas and workshop material is driven by local board priorities
   • clarifying what advice is required and when
   • clarifying the rationale for reports.

3. The calendar will be updated every month. Each update will be reported back to business meetings and distributed to relevant council staff. It is recognised that at times items will arise that are not programmed. Local board members are welcome to discuss changes to the calendar.

Ngā tūtohunga

Recommendation/s

That the Rodney Local Board:

a) note the governance forward work calendar as at August 2019.

Ngā tāpirihanga

Attachments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A0</td>
<td>Governance forward work calendar</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ngā kaihaina

Signatories

Author | Robyn Joynes - Democracy Advisor - Rodney
Authoriser | Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meeting</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Board or Committee</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Governance Role</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday 5 September 2019</td>
<td>RLB</td>
<td>Finance update</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>Check in on performance / inform future direction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday 5 September 2019</td>
<td>TIEC</td>
<td>RLB Transport Targeted Rate</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Check in on performance / inform future direction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday 5 September 2019</td>
<td>TIEC</td>
<td>Speed limit consultation</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday 5 September 2019</td>
<td>TIEC</td>
<td>Managing water run-off</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday 5 September 2019</td>
<td>TIEC</td>
<td>LBTCF footpath designs</td>
<td>Local initiative / preparing for specific decisions</td>
<td>Review progress with projects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday 5 September 2019</td>
<td>TIEC</td>
<td>Workworth Pest Management Plan</td>
<td>Oversight and monitoring</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday 12 September 2019</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>Parks management plan - preliminary summary of feedback</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday 12 September 2019</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>CF Update</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Check in on performance / inform future direction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday 12 September 2020</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>CEU update</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Receive update on progress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
<td>Thursday 12 September 2019</td>
<td>PRC</td>
<td>Sports Investment Fund</td>
<td>Keeping informed</td>
<td>Information dissemination</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Governance Forward Work Calendar as at August 2019

Rodney Local Board including, TIEC – Transport, Infrastructure and Environment Committee and PRC – Parks and Recreation Committee

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workshop</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>PRC</th>
<th>Rural Halls Review</th>
<th>Keeping informed</th>
<th>Information dissemination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Business Meeting</strong></td>
<td>Thursday, 19 September 2019</td>
<td>RLB</td>
<td>Proposed management options for kauri dieback</td>
<td>Input to regional decision-making</td>
<td>Define board position and feedback</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Business Meeting</strong></td>
<td>Thursday, 19 September 2019</td>
<td>RLB</td>
<td>Drainage districts and proposed targeted rate options</td>
<td>Local initiative / preparing for specific decisions</td>
<td>Provide direction on preferred approach</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rodney Ward Councillor update

File No.: CP2019/00166

Te take mō te pūrongo
Purpose of the report
1. The Rodney Local Board allocates a period of time for the Ward Councillor, Greg Sayers, to update them on the activities of the Governing Body.

Ngā tūtohunga
Recommendation/s
That the Rodney Local Board:

a) thank Cr Sayers for his update on the activities of the Governing Body.

Ngā tāpirihanga
Attachments
There are no attachments for this report.

Ngā kaihaina
Signatories

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Robyn Joynes - Democracy Advisor - Rodney</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Authoriser</td>
<td>Lesley Jenkins - Relationship Manager</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Exclusion of the Public: Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987

That the Rodney Local Board

a) exclude the public from the following part(s) of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48(1) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution follows.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</th>
<th>Particular interest(s) protected (where applicable)</th>
<th>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</td>
<td>s7(2)(j) - The withholding of the information is necessary to prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage. In particular, the report contains detailed financial adjustments, assumptions and judgements that have impact on the financial results of the Auckland Council group as at 30 June 2019 that require final Audit New Zealand sign-off and release to the New Zealand Stock Exchange...</td>
<td>s48(1)(a) The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter</th>
<th>Particular interest(s) protected (where applicable)</th>
<th>Ground(s) under section 48(1) for the passing of this resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</td>
<td>s7(2)(j) - The withholding of the information is necessary to prevent the disclosure or use of official information for improper gain or improper advantage. In particular, the report contains detailed financial adjustments, assumptions and judgements that have impact on the financial results of the Auckland Council group as at 30 June 2019 that require final Audit New Zealand sign-off and release to the New Zealand Stock Exchange...</td>
<td>s48(1)(a) The public conduct of the part of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding exists under section 7.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>